

MAHEA
Mahea NZ Limited

PREPARED FOR: Port of Tauranga Limited

Port of Tauranga Limited – Dredging Consent Renewal – Tangata whenua engagement report

September 2026

www.mahea.nz

DOCUMENT CONTROL

Report prepared by:	[redacted]
Report reviewed by:	[redacted]
Date:	22 September 2026

DOCUMENT HISTORY

VERSION	DATE	UPDATED BY	UPDATE DETAILS
1.0	2 June 2026	[redacted]	Initial draft
1.1	16 June 2026	[redacted]	Review edits
2.0	22 July 2026	[redacted]	Summary of pre-lodgement consultation
3.0	24 August 2026	[redacted]	Final draft
3.1	22 September 2026	[redacted]	Final draft – updates to appendices

Disclaimer

This report has been prepared by Mahea NZ Limited on behalf of our client. It is solely for the purpose in which it was intended to be used, as agreed in the scope of services agreed with our client. Use of this document for purposes other than the intended use or approval of Mahea NZ Limited prior, is at the users' own risk.

Table of Contents

Disclaimer 2
Executive Summary 4
Introduction 5
Scope of the Dredging Reconsenting Application 5
Role of Mahea NZ Ltd 5
Strategy for engagement – what did we intend to do? 6
Implementation of engagement – what did we deliver? 7
Identifying relevant tangata whenua groups 7
Analysis of previous approaches to engagement 8
Pre-engagement 8
The engagement process 9
Service Level Agreements and Resourcing 10
Cultural Values Reports received 11
June 2026 11
Pre-lodgement notification and consultation 11
Feedback from engagement – what did we learn? 12
Process learnings 12
Resourcing 12
Timeframes 12
Communications 15
Outcomes 15
Analysis of engagement feedback 15
Conclusion 17
Appendix A: Identification of iwi and hapū 18
Appendix B: Record of communications and engagement 18
Appendix B2: Examples of communications sent 18
Appendix C: Summary of engagement delivery 18
Appendix D: Summary of values, key themes & mitigations in CVRs and pre-lodgement feedback 18
Appendix E: March 10 2026 Engagement Hui slide pack 18
Appendix F: Example of Service Level Agreement 18
Appendix G: POTL response to mitigations in CVRs and pre-lodgement feedback 18

Executive Summary

Mahea NZ Limited (**Mahea**) was engaged by Port of Tauranga Limited (**POTL**) to develop and implement a tangata whenua engagement strategy for POTL's Stella Passage and Dredging Reconsenting applications under the Fast-track Approvals Act (**FTAA**). Engagement on the Dredging Reconsenting application began in October 2025, but tangata whenua and POTL agreed to pause to explore a broader, longer-term relationship approach across POTL's developments, known as the Outcomes Framework. While that work continues, engagement on the Dredging Reconsenting application resumed in March 2026, ahead of the expiry of POTL's existing consent in 2027.

Given the long history between POTL and the iwi and hapū of Tauranga Moana, including recent engagement on the Stella Passage project, Mahea and POTL designed the strategy to go beyond the minimum FTAA requirements. The approach gave tangata whenua the opportunity to shape how they wished to be engaged, including input on timeframes, resourcing, information sharing, and ongoing access to POTL management and technical specialists.

Relevant tangata whenua groups were identified using FTAA requirements, Treaty settlement information, Te Tari Whakatau, Te Kāhui Māngai, and input from the relevant councils. Those groups identified as *Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tangata*[1] were invited to prepare Cultural Values Reports (**CVR**) to assess cultural effects, identify potential mitigations, and inform the application before lodgement with the EPA. Resourcing of up to $40,000 per group was made available through Service Level Agreements (**SLA**) to support this work.

The engagement process included three hui in March 2026 on engagement methods, resourcing, and timeframes, followed by six technical forums in April 2026 covering eleven topics. These forums were intended to give iwi and hapū a strong understanding of the application, support preparation of their CVRs, enable discussion with technical specialists, and help assess cultural impacts across all aspects of the proposal.

In early May 2026, POTL received eleven CVRs from twelve groups. These reports outlined tangata whenua values, concerns, aspirations, and proposed mitigations, and helped shape POTL's substantive application. Groups were also given opportunities to discuss these mitigations with POTL's management and engagement team. POTL acknowledges that some parties continue to express concerns about both the proposed project and the engagement process.

Pre-lodgement tangata whenua notification and consultation was undertaken in June-July 2026, in accordance with the requirements of s 29 of the Fast Track Approvals Act 2024. The draft substantive application was made available to over 50 relevant tangata whenua groups for their consideration. Feedback was received from eight iwi/hapū groups, including four additional CVRs/cultural assessments.

[1] See Appendix A: Identifying iwi and hapū groups.

Introduction

This report sets out what the engagement strategy was, how the strategy was implemented, and what feedback was received from engagement with iwi and hapū on the Port of Tauranga Limited's (POTL) Dredging Reconsenting application.

Most ports require maintenance dredging and, without regular dredging, the shipping channel would infill and become shallower. POTL wishes to continue with maintenance dredging and is also seeking approval for some capital dredging, including the deepening of existing sitting basins adjacent to the wharves, and the deepening of the approach to berth 1 and the deepening of a corner of the number 1 reach. These works are associated with future berth modification to cater for more modern vessels with deeper draughts and enhance navigational safety.

The port context includes current and future commitments as New Zealand's busiest port. It is a publicly listed company, with Quayside, the investment arm for Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council holding a 54.14% share. This context also sits alongside the history of land confiscations in Tauranga Moana, as recognised in the Crown apologies contained in the Treaty settlements deeds and legislation of local iwi and hapū.

POTL recognises its obligations to engage with Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū in relation to its projects. Additionally, the Fast-track Approvals Act includes consultation requirements which must be met.

Scope of the Dredging Reconsenting Application

The Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting ("Dredging Reconsenting") project was accepted as a 'listed' project under Schedule 2 of the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 (FTAA). The FTAA enables a single application to be made for approvals under multiple Acts and offers an opportunity to expedite the Dredging Reconsenting as a project with significant regional and national benefits.

The scope of the project is to "Expand and maintain the navigation channels at the Port of Tauranga by removing dredging material from the coastal marine area and depositing the material at offshore sites". [2]

Role of Mahea NZ Ltd

Mahea NZ Limited was contracted by POTL to develop and implement a Māori engagement strategy which would help fulfil POTL's consultation obligations under the FTAA with relevant Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū.

Mahea started working with POTL in late 2024, at the time focusing on engagement on the Stella Passage project – also a listed project under the FTAA. Since late 2025, the engagement focus has shifted to the Dredging Reconsenting application, while also supporting engagement on an outcomes framework, the ongoing Stella Passage FTAA process, and other non-FTAA applications.

[2] Schedule 2, Fast Track Approvals Act 2024.

Strategy for engagement – what did we intend to do?

There is a long history of interactions between POTL and the iwi and hapū of Tauranga Moana, and any engagement strategy must be mindful of that context.

Most recently, the experience of engagement on the Stella Passage project has provided learnings and direction on how to improve engagement. The full details can be found in the Stella Passage Cultural Consultation Report [3], but key feedback on the process included concerns around time pressure and large volumes of information, and the benefit of regular communications. This was taken into account during the Dredging Reconsenting engagement planning and implementation.

Objectives of the Dredging Reconsenting engagement included:

- fairness, equity, consistency and transparency in the approach with all iwi and hapū groups;
- assisting POTL to meet the requirements for consultation under the FTAA;
- aligning consultation beyond minimum requirements;
- meeting consultation obligations to fulfil relevant Treaty of Waitangi settlement obligations;
- establishing and implementing a system for facilitating communication and feedback from tangata whenua;
- supporting tangata whenua to actively participate in the consultation process;
- achieving genuine engagement as set out in case law [4]:
    - listening to the responses;
    - genuine consultative process – considering what others have to say;
    - sufficient time for consultation – however, no universal requirement for duration;
    - enough information provided in a timely manner to enable intelligent and useful responses;
    - open mind towards engagement by all parties.

To achieve the objectives, an engagement strategy was developed. The key implementation steps were to:

- Review Port engagement process with iwi and hapū, including learnings from Stella Passage project and other previous engagements;
- Identify relevant iwi and hapū groups as defined by the scope of the project and requirements under the FTAA;
- Hold initial engagement sessions with iwi and hapū to understand their preferred engagement approach;
- Resource relevant iwi and hapū groups through Service Level Agreements to:
    - Prepare Cultural Values Reports (CVRs)
    - Engage in technical information forums, and
    - Directly engage with Port experts and officers

[3] Appendix 18 of the second substantive application for the Stella Passage project. https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/substantive-application-documents2

[4] Wellington International Airport Ltd v Air New Zealand Ltd [1993] 1 NZLR 671 also cited in the Legislation Design and Advisory Committee's guidelines here: https://www.ldac.org.nz/guidelines/legislation-guidelines-2021-edition/new-powers-and-entities-2/chapter-19#_ftn2

- Provide opportunities for further discussions once CVRs have been received.

These steps weren't always undertaken linearly, and there were some steps undertaken simultaneously. The strategy guided the engagement, but POTL also was flexible and responsive where possible to requests by iwi and hapū.

POTL Management attended the engagement hui and technical forums and were available to meet with groups directly upon request.

Implementation of engagement – what did we deliver?

Identifying relevant tangata whenua groups

The starting point for engagement was identifying relevant iwi and hapū groups. The process and outcomes of this work can be found in Appendix A of this report.

Relevant iwi and hapū groups were identified according to the FTAA requirements and feedback from Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, and Te Tari Whakatau.

Although the FTAA consultation requirements changed on 31 March 2026 due to the Fast-track Approvals Amendment Act 2025, as set out below, the scope of relevant groups to identify remained the same.

Table 1: Tangata whenua consultation and notification requirements under the FTAA.

Groups	**Previous FTAA requirements**	**Current FTAA requirements**
any relevant applicant groups with applications for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011;	Consult	Consult
ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou, if the project area is within or adjacent to, or the project would directly affect, ngā rohe moana o ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou	Consult	Consult
any relevant iwi authorities, hapū, and Treaty settlement entities, including—	Consult	Notify in writing
• iwi authorities and groups that represent hapū that are parties to relevant Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreements;	Consult	Notify in writing
• the tangata whenua of any area within the project area that is a taiāpure-local fishery, a mātaitai reserve, or an area that is subject to bylaws or regulations made under Part 9 of the Fisheries Act 1996;	Consult	Notify in writing

This process also included identifying relevant Treaty settlements, including both deeds of settlement and settlement legislation (where settlements had reached that stage). This information can be found in Appendix A of this report.

As well as identifying the groups specified in the FTAA requirements, POTL recognises a number of groups as *Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata*. These are iwi and hapū groups that possess considerable authority in

the Tauranga Moana area, including Tauranga Harbour, the port land and associated activities. See Appendix A of this report for the list of groups.

Identifying the relevant iwi and hapū groups for a particular project is a challenging task that requires judgement calls, and there will sometimes be differing opinions. The approach by POTL is to rely on publicly available information (such as Deeds of Settlement) and guidance from councils and Te Tari Whakatau in the first instance, but to be open to receiving additional information from groups regarding relevance of their engagement on particular applications.

The records of communication and engagement with groups are set out in Appendix B of this report.

Analysis of previous approaches to engagement

The engagement approach for the Dredging Reconsenting application has been significantly informed by the experiences during engagement on the Stella Passage project, which in turn was informed by issues raised by iwi and hapū in prior interactions with Port projects.

To enable an improved engagement experience, regular updates via pānui, flexibility around timing, and provision for discussions with the project team have been a key part of the Dredging Reconsenting engagement.

Pre-engagement

Prior to the start of a focused engagement programme on the Dredging Reconsenting application, there were ongoing discussions with iwi/hapū groups about POTL's upcoming projects and activities.

Initial notification of the Dredging Reconsenting (as well as Stella Passage) as a 'listed' project under FTAA was by letter in December 2024.[5] POTL indicated in January 2025 that the Stella Passage application would be lodged on 31 March 2025, and the Dredging Re-Consenting application lodged in the 3rd quarter of 2025. This was followed by engagement in February, March, and early April - which while focused on the Stella Passage application, also discussed Dredging Reconsenting.

Following the Stella Passage project engagement in January-May 2025, informal meetings were held with a number of iwi/hapū groups in August-September 2025 to discuss the upcoming Dredging Reconsenting engagement, as well as relationship matters and the ongoing Stella Passage application progress. These meetings are listed in Appendix C of this report.

POTL also gave a presentation to the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group (TMAG)[6] in September 2025, outlining its environmental management commitments, upcoming projects, and opportunities for ongoing dialogue regarding harbour health outcomes.

[5] Stella Passage Cultural Consultation Report, Appendix D part (a). Appendix 18 of the second substantive application for the Stella Passage project. https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/substantive-application-documents2

[6] Membership includes two representatives from each of Ngāti Ranginui, Ngāti Pūkenga, and Ngāi Te Rangi.

The engagement process

On 8 October 2025, formal letters were sent out to iwi/hapū groups to start engagement on Dredging Reconsenting (and on an Air Discharge resource consent application). These letters were sent out to a broad audience to ensure awareness of the applications. Details of recipients are included in Appendix B of this report.

Feedback from groups during the Stella Passage engagement in early 2025 was that the regular pānui (newsletters), that had been sent to iwi/hapū groups to keep them updated about the process, were helpful. These were re-started in October 2025 with updates on three projects: the Dredging Reconsenting application, the Air Discharge application, and the Stella Passage application. The mailing list for these pānui was initially based on those groups identified as "Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata", with additional recipients added as requested by iwi/hapū.

An 'Initial Engagement Hui' for the Dredging Reconsenting project was held on 21 October 2025. The focus was on providing information about all three projects (including the varying legislative processes) and agreeing an engagement approach going forward. A key outcome of this hui was the request from iwi/hapū groups for a facilitated hui (which was held on 4 November 2025) to discuss a potential outcomes framework.

During November 2025 to January 2026, following the preferences expressed in the 21 October and 4 November hui, there was a focus on developing an outcomes framework to guide how POTL and iwi/hapū groups work together now and into the future. An advisory group was established and regular meetings were held. An outcomes framework has not yet been agreed on, but there is scope for those discussions to continue. The work is currently paused and the engagement focus has moved back to the Dredging Reconsenting and Air Discharge applications.

At the initial hui in October 2025, the indicative lodgement date for the Dredging Reconsenting application was early March 2026. POTL recognised that this would need to be adjusted following the time spent on the outcomes framework. Having sufficient time to engage meaningfully was a key theme during discussions with iwi/hapū groups. POTL recognised this need both by proactively extending timeframes and by responding to iwi/hapū feedback. The changes to timeframes are discussed in detail in the "Process learnings" section below. Overall, the CVR due date was moved from February to May, and the application lodgement date from March to August, in order to enable sufficient time both for preparing CVRs and for additional discussions and feedback.

Hui were held with iwi/hapū groups on 10 March, 24 March and 31 March 2026 to:

- provide an update on the work to date, including the outcomes framework;
- seek agreement on an engagement approach for the Dredging Reconsenting application;
- confirm resourcing available for iwi/hapū, and encourage groups to sign service level agreements;
- update timelines – including moving the intended lodgement date to June 2026; and
- set up technical forums.

The 10 March hui slide pack is attached as Appendix E, as an example of the structure and content of the engagement hui.

These hui were followed by six technical forums, covering eleven topics. These forums provided iwi/hapū groups with the chance to connect their cultural specialists and experts with POTL's technical assessment team.

Iwi and hapū provided guidance about their priority topics, which included hydrodynamics, water quality, avifauna, economics and landscape. The technical forum scheduling reflected this, with the priority topics being scheduled as early as possible to support the CVR writing process.

The forums were held online between 7-28 April 2026, and consisted of technical experts presenting on their topic, then taking questions and having discussions with iwi/hapū representatives. The forums were recorded to ensure that those who couldn't attend in person still had access to the information, and minutes were also provided.

Details of the technical forum delivery and content is included in Appendix C of this report. There was a technical delay in one of the recordings being made available (the Noise and Recreation topics), which is reflected in one of the CVRs. [7]

The goal was to help groups gain a comprehensive understanding of the application, to inform their CVR, evaluate potential cultural impacts, and identify strategies to mitigate them.

As well as this focused engagement programme, POTL continued to provide updates to relevant groups as part of its existing relationships. This included presenting to TMAG on 17 April 2026 an overview of its current and proposed port development activities, including consenting processes, dredging reconsenting, and environmental management initiatives.

Service Level Agreements and Resourcing

Assessing cultural values is an important input to any resource consent process. Tangata whenua are best positioned to express those values. Guided by learnings from previous experiences, POTL committed to resourcing mandated iwi hapū groups to prepare Cultural Values Reports (CVR).

POTL offered up to $40,000 per group [8], comprising of $20,000 for the preparation of a CVR and an additional $20,000 for supporting work. The Service Level Agreements (SLAs) were structured to set out clear expectations that the CVRs must include project-specific observations and recommendations and reflect the unique context of the project. Flexibility was also provided around the funding for supporting work, acknowledging that iwi/hapū groups should use it in the ways that best supported their CVR preparation. Attendance at technical forums was strongly encouraged, as these provided the opportunity to

[7] Ngai Tukairangi

[8] In line with advice from Tauranga City Council and the Bay of Plenty Regional Council regarding base rates for preparing cultural reports. The Councils noted that, depending on the project's complexity, preparation costs ranged from $4,000 to $20,000. This range was consistent with the Port's prior commissioning of cultural reports, which included remuneration of $10,000 for such reports in 2010. The amount of $40,000 per group was also offered for the 2025 Stella Passage project engagement.

kōrero directly with the project experts. Most, if not all, attended technical forums or reviewed recorded sessions.

A summary of the proposed resourcing was presented at the engagement hui on 10 March and 24 March 2026 for discussion, and a track changes comparison to the Stella Passage SLA was also provided on 24 March. The final SLA version was provided by email on 31 March 2026, and is included as Appendix F of this report.

Cultural Values Reports received

Fifteen CVRs/cultural assessments were received in total for this application, from seventeen groups (two of the CVRs were each prepared jointly by two groups).

Initially, twelve iwi/hapū groups signed SLAs and prepared CVRs for this engagement in May 2026 (eleven CVRs in total, including one CVR prepared jointly by two groups).

Additional feedback, including four CVRs/cultural assessments (one prepared jointly by two groups), was received from eight iwi/hapū groups in July 2026 – discussed in the 'Pre-lodgement notification and consultation' section below.

June 2026

An analysis was undertaken of the initial eleven CVRs to identify key values, themes and mitigations. This is discussed in the "Analysis of engagement feedback" section below and included in Appendix D of this report.

Iwi/hapū groups were invited to meet directly with the project team to discuss matters raised through their CVR. Six of these meetings were held, as set out in Table 11 of Appendix B of this report.

The technical expert reports were updated in response to the CVRs. The draft substantive application report and draft conditions were also informed by the CVRs. The draft application documents were then provided to iwi/hapū groups for their feedback in June-July, prior to lodgement of the Dredging Reconsenting application.

Pre-lodgement notification and consultation

In mid-June 2026, POTL notified all relevant tangata whenua groups of the intention to lodge the Dredging Reconsenting substantive application. This notification and consultation was undertaken in accordance with the requirements of s 29 of the Fast Track Approvals Act 2024. As with the 8 October 2025 letters, the intention was for this communication to be comprehensive in its reach and ensure that all possible tangata whenua who might have an interest in the project were aware of it. The list of recipients is included in Appendix B of this report.

Groups were provided an opportunity to review the draft substantive application, including expert reports and draft conditions, and provide feedback. This also enabled groups to see how their CVRs and comments to date had been incorporated into the application documents.

Emails with links to the consultation draft documents were sent out on 18 June, and letters followed on 23 June. Feedback was requested by 22 July 2026.

Feedback was received from eight groups. It included comments from two groups that had already provided a CVR [9], and feedback [10] and CVRs/cultural assessments [11] from six groups that had not previously provided formal feedback. The feedback was analysed using the same methodology as the CVRs received in May 2026, and included in Appendix D of this report.

Feedback from engagement – what did we learn?

Process learnings

The intent of the Dredging Reconsenting engagement process was to go beyond what was minimally required by the FTAA, so that good engagement practices were undertaken where possible.

Whilst there are always going to be ways in which engagement could be better, in relation to some aspects the engagement between POTL and tangata whenua in relation to the listed project process could fairly be described as having gone beyond what is minimally required.

Resourcing

For example, following the process established for the Stella Passage engagement, POTL proffered significant resourcing to support the engagement and the development of CVRs in response to the listed project despite no explicit requirement under the FTAA. The details of the resourcing is discussed in the "Service Level Agreements and Resourcing" section above, and an example Service Level Agreement is attached as Appendix F.

Timeframes

The timeframes for the listed project application were a key discussion point. Again drawing on learnings from the Stella Passage engagement, there was an intention in the Dredging Reconsenting process to accommodate requests for additional engagement time where possible.

[9] Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū; Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust.

[10] Tauranga Moana Advisory Group.

[11] Pirirākau Tribal Authority; Ngāi Tamawhariua (ki Matakana); Whānau a Tauwhao (ki Rangiwaea); Te Ngare Hapū; Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Hapū.

In the 21 October 2025 hui, the key engagement period was indicated as October 2025-February 2026, with application lodgement intended for March 2026. The focus on developing an outcomes framework shifted this timeframe, as did the lodgement of the second Stella Passage substantive application on 22 January 2026. Invitations to comment on the Stella Passage application were issued on 30 March, with comments to be received by 30 April 2026 [12]. It was recognised that the overlap of this comments process with the Dredging Reconsenting engagement would put pressure on the capacity of iwi/hapū groups, which we wanted to avoid.

An updated timeframe was presented at the 10 March hui (see Figure 1 below).

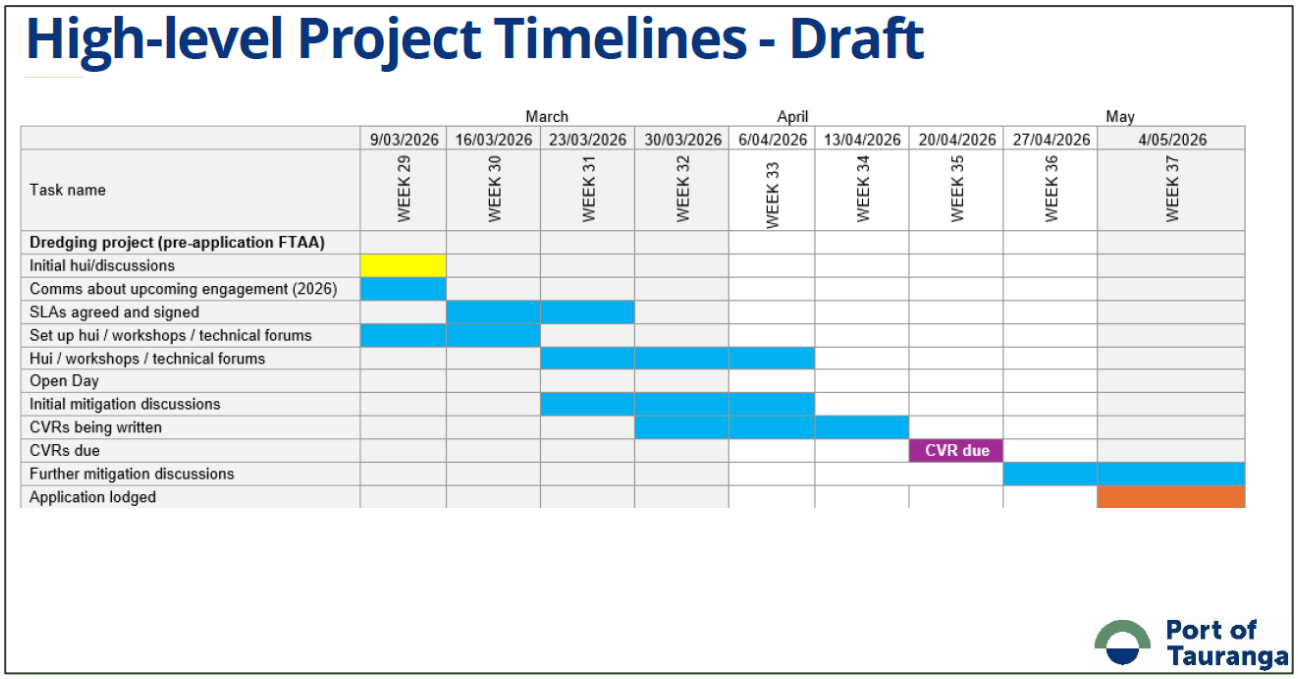


Figure 1: Proposed engagement timeframe presented at 10 March 2026 hui.

Feedback during that hui included:

- Technical information is needed before groups can form opinions/write CVRs.
- The Port needs to provide more time for future mitigation discussions.
- More work will need to be done post initial discussions. Mana whenua need time to talk it through with whoever they need.
- Request for an integrated timeline and alignment with the Stella Passage process.

There was also a discussion around the regulatory limitations on the Port, in terms of needing to get a new consent approved before the current dredging consent expires in 2027.

The 24 March hui included an integrated timeline and a two-week extension in timelines the Dredging Reconsenting engagement timeframes (see Figure 2 below).

[12] See Minute 2 of the Stella Passage expert panel: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/correspondence

	March					April				May			
	2/03/2026	9/03/2026	16/03/2026	23/03/2026	30/03/2026	6/04/2026	13/04/2026	20/04/2026	27/04/2026	4/05/2026	11/05/2026	18/05/2026	25/05/2026
Task name	WEEK 28	WEEK 29	WEEK 30	WEEK 31	WEEK 32	WEEK 33	WEEK 34	WEEK 35	WEEK 36	WEEK 37	WEEK 38	WEEK 39	WEEK 40
Air discharge / air quality consent													
Initial hui/discussions													
SLAs agreed and signed to ensure resourcing													
Hui / workshops / technical forums (Engagement opportunities and initial mitigation discussion opportunities)				Tues PM	Tues	Tues							
CVRs being written							CVR due						
Further mitigation discussions (ongoing)													
Application lodged									Lodged				
Dredging project (pre-application FTAA)													
Initial hui/discussions													
SLAs agreed and signed to ensure resourcing													
Hui / workshops / technical forums (Engagement opportunities and initial mitigation discussion opportunities)				Tues AM	Tues	Tues	Tues	Tues					
CVRs being written										CVR due			
Further mitigation discussions (ongoing)													
Application lodged												Lodged	
Stella Passage (pre-application FTAA)													
Application re-lodged (22 January 2026)													
Panel Appointed													
Panel Commence Work													
Panel Timeframes **TBC** (90 working days)													
Comments on substantive application													
Comments on draft decision and conditions (date **TBC**, later in year)													
Panel decision due (7 Sept 2026)													

Figure 2: Proposed engagement timeframe presented at 24 March 2026 hui.

Feedback at this hui specifically requested more time between CVRs being received by POTL and application lodgement, to enable discussions on the CVRs. The updated timeline presented on 31 March, shown in Figure 3 below, responded to this by providing an additional two weeks for discussions once CVRs were received by POTL.

	March				April				May				June	
	9-15	16-22	23-29	30 Mar – 5 Apr	6-12	13-19	20-26	27 Apr – 3 May	4-10	11-17	18-24	25-31	1-7	8-15
Dredging project (pre-application FTAA)														
Initial hui/discussions about process														
SLAs agreed and signed to ensure resourcing														
Technical workshops / forums (Engagement opportunities and initial mitigation discussion opportunities)					Tues	Tues	Tues	Tues						
CVRs being written								Draft due 27 Apr		CVR due 11 May				
CVR reviews and analysis														
Port to meet with CVR groups to discuss.													Contingency	
Port to finalise application														
Application lodged														Lodged 8 June

Port of Tauranga

Figure 3: Proposed engagement timeframe presented at 31 March 2026 hui.

POTL was flexible about receipt date of CVRs, receiving the initial eleven CVRs between 11 May and 18 May, and provided additional time for the consideration of the CVRs by the POTL project team.

The discussion around timeframes was an important part of the engagement process and the extended time allowed for constructive discussions once CVRs had been received. POTL's willingness to be flexible in these timeframes was acknowledged by iwi/hapū representatives.

Communications

A positive learning from the Stella Passage engagement was the value of regular updates. For the current process, POTL maintained regular email communication (via pānui / newsletters) with iwi and hapū including updates on the listed project application process and engagement opportunities. Access to the relevant documentation relating to the listed project, such as the expert reports, were made available via Dropbox.

Outcomes

We consider that during 2025-2026 a consistent and transparent strategy for engagement with iwi and hapū has been put in place, with a focus on building relationships and space for learnings and improvements.

Analysis of engagement feedback

In terms of analysing engagement feedback, there are two sets of feedback to look at. One is the feedback during the engagement process, including feedback during hui and technical forums. The other is the extensive information provided through CVRs and pre-lodgement feedback.

Key themes raised by iwi and hapū representatives during engagement included:

- The need for the relationship between POTL and mana whenua to be vastly improved.
    - This is looking beyond individual consent applications to relationships at all levels including governance.
    - Clarity is needed from POTL on what their commitment is to mana whenua and ongoing relationships.
- Iwi and hapū want to be involved from start of process, and have information up front.
    - Want opportunities to discuss with technical experts and also to commission own experts.
    - Commitment needed from POTL to amending the application should it need it. If conditions are already written and not open to change, then what is the point of engagement?
    - Clarity needed on resourcing for engagement.
    - Clarity needed from POTL about how CVRs will be used.
- Timelines have been a challenge, especially Fast-track timelines.
    - Time is required for discussions once POTL has received CVRs.
- Cultural integrity of Tauranga Harbour must be maintained.
    - Concerns about impact on kaimoana and taonga species.
    - Concerns about erosion.
    - Concerns about impact on cultural activities in and around the harbour, and cultural relationships with the moana.

A thematic analysis of the CVRs and associated feedback was also undertaken. The results of this are included in Appendix D of this report. In summary, the key values identified across multiple CVRs/feedback are:

- mauri / mauri ora
- kaitiakitanga

- mana / mana moana / mana whenua / rangatiratanga
- whakapapa
- mātauranga Māori
- tikanga
- kaimoana / mahinga kai
- wāhi tapu / taonga / cultural landscape

A major procedural theme was that current engagement, timeframes, and decision-making structures are inadequate and do not enable tikanga-based or genuinely influential participation by iwi/hapū.

The Dredging Application proposal is seen by tangata whenua not as an isolated dredging development, but as part of a long history of cumulative effects from port development. The proposal is repeatedly described as the latest layer of impact on top of past dredging and reclamation, pollution and habitat modification, loss of customary access and mahinga kai, erosion of mana moana and cultural relationships, long-term separation of iwi/hapū from Tauranga Moana.

Eleven of the CVRs/feedback documents provided gave an explicit opposition to the Dredging Reconsenting Application and/or the port's development and operations generally, including the Stella Passage expansion at the outset of their Reports or as a cultural bottom-line conclusion. The groups who did not state their opposition at the top or bottom of their CVRs/feedback documents, focussed instead on the high adverse cultural effects and the need for ongoing relationships with POTL. The CVRs/feedback goes on to discuss mitigations as minimum fall-back positions.

The most repeated mitigation ideas are not one-off technical fixes but are structural mitigations: co-governance, development of cultural indicators and triggers, hapū-led monitoring, restoration funding, cumulative effects assessment, a focus on the health, abundance, and access to kaimoana, and shorter/reviewable consent settings.

The strongest recurring concern is the degradation of mauri, kaimoana, customary access, wāhi tapu, and cultural relationships with Tauranga Moana / Te Awanui – particularly the cumulative effects of historic, current and future port operations and projects.

Cultural monitoring that is hapū-led, using mātauranga Māori was an emphasised mitigation that would ensure effects that matter culturally are measured. A repeated sentiment is that monitoring without enforceable response is inadequate. The concern is not only to measure effects, but to ensure cultural triggers lead to action i.e. adaptive management.

Overall, the CVR analysis identifies a recommended shift from a POTL-led technical compliance model to a co-governed, culturally grounded, monitored-and-responsive framework with long-term restoration and review.

POTL's responses to the mitigations recommended in the CVRs and in additional feedback are set out in Appendix G of this report.

Conclusion

Engagement on the Dredging Reconsenting application primarily occurred between March-July 2026, although formal engagement began in October 2025.

The engagement process for the Dredging Reconsenting application did have its issues, but it significantly benefited from the decision by POTL to be flexible with engagement and application timelines. This provided opportunities for the exploration of more holistic models (an outcomes framework), as well as for genuine discussion after CVRs and feedback had been received by POTL.

The iwi and hapū groups who engaged were extremely constructive and represented their kaitiaki obligations and values meaningfully. Sixteen of the groups made use of the resourcing provided to write CVRs/cultural assessments, which include valuable insights into the values, issues, aspirations and desired mitigations/actions of the groups. These have helped inform POTL's substantive application for Dredging Reconsenting.

POTL acknowledges that parties have continued to express their concerns with the proposed project and process. This is also important feedback, and can help shape POTL's approach to its projects, to its relationships with iwi and hapū, and to future engagement.

Overall, engagement on Dredging Reconsenting met the requirements set out in the FTAA, and went beyond those minimum requirements. This was done by consulting with a wider range of groups than required, as well as providing resourcing to iwi and hapū groups to produce CVRs. The objectives set out in the Engagement Strategy in this report were also all met to an extent. From POTL's perspective, while noting that it is important to take the approach of always being open to learning and improvement, the process of engagement seems to have been fairly positive for most parties involved.

Appendix A: Identification of iwi and hapū

Appendix B: Record of communications and engagement

Appendix B2: Examples of communications sent

Appendix C: Summary of engagement delivery

Appendix D: Summary of values, key themes & mitigations in CVRs and pre-lodgement feedback

Appendix E: March 10 2026 Engagement Hui slide pack

Appendix F: Example of Service Level Agreement

Appendix G: POTL response to mitigations in CVRs and pre-lodgement feedback

Appendix A: Identifying iwi and hapū groups

The Port of Tauranga Ltd (POTL) identified relevant iwi and hapū groups in accordance with the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 (FTAA) requirements. A breakdown is available below. Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, and Te Tari Whakatau provided feedback on the relevant groups.

FTAA Consultation and Notification requirements

Listed applications are required under section 29 of the FTAA to consult and notify the relevant groups listed in sections 11(1)(a) and 11(1)(b), respectively.

Although the FTAA consultation requirements changed on 31 March 2026 due to the Fast-track Approvals Amendment Act 2025, as set out below, the scope of relevant groups to identify remained the same.

Table 1: FTAA requirements for consultation with and notification of tangata whenua

Groups	**Previous FTAA requirements**	**Current FTAA requirements**
any relevant applicant groups with applications for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011;	Consult	Consult
ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou, if the project area is within or adjacent to, or the project would directly affect, ngā rohe moana o ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou	Consult	Consult
any relevant iwi authorities, hapū, and Treaty settlement entities, including—	Consult	Notify in writing
• iwi authorities and groups that represent hapū that are parties to relevant Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreements;	Consult	Notify in writing
• the tangata whenua of any area within the project area that is a taiāpure-local fishery, a mātaitai reserve, or an area that is subject to bylaws or regulations made under Part 9 of the Fisheries Act 1996;	Consult	Notify in writing

Customary Marine Title applicants

FTAA section 11(1)(a)(i) refers to “any relevant applicant groups with applications for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011”.

Applicants for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (MACA) are listed below. We used the Te Kete Kōrero a Te Takutai Moana mapping tools to identify applications that overlap with the project area.

Table 2: Relevant applicants under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act

Applicant	Application type	MAC number
Hauraki Māori Trust Board	Not stated	MAC-01-03-001
Ngāti Maru	Not stated	MAC-01-03-006
Ngāti Tamaterā	Not stated	MAC-01-03-011
Ngā Hapū o Matakana	Not stated	MAC-01-05-005
Ngā Hapū o Ngāi Te Rangi	CMT and PCR	MAC-01-05-006
Ngāi Tamarāwaho	PCR	MAC-01-05-009
Ngāti Hē	Not stated	MAC-01-05-013
Ngāti Pūkenga	CMT and PCR	MAC-01-05-015
Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	Not stated	MAC-01-05-016
Pomare Paora Trust	CMT & PCR	MAC-01-05-020
Te Whānau a Mokomoko	Not stated	MAC-01-05-024
Waaka and Holloway Whānau	Not stated	MAC-01-05-025
Waitaha Iwi	CMT & PCR	MAC-01-06-005

Additionally, Ngā Pāpaka ō Rangataua is an informal collective group of applicants in the Tauranga area. The collective includes Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore, Ngāi Tukairangi, Ngāti Tapu, Ngāti Hē and Ngāti Pūkenga.

Nga hapū o Ngāti Porou

FTAA section 11(1)(a)(ii) refers to "ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou, if the project area is within or adjacent to, or the project would directly affect, ngā rohe moana o ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou".

The project area is not within, adjacent to, nor would affect ngā rohe moana o ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou.

Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreements

There are currently no Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreements which apply to the project area.

Mātaitai reserve

FTAA section 11(1)(b)(ii)(B) refers to "the tangata whenua of any area within the project area that is a taiāpure-local fishery, a mātaitai reserve, or an area that is subject to bylaws or regulations made under Part 9 of the Fisheries Act 1996".

There are no taiāpure-local fishery areas within or in close proximity to the project area.

There is one mātaitai reserve – Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve – which overlaps with the project area. The kaitiaki/tiaki for Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve are set out in Table 4 below.

Relevant Treaty Settlements

There are six Treaty Settlements which overlap the Dredging Reconsenting project area. Relevant iwi authorities, hapū, and Treaty settlement entities have been included in Table 2 below.

- **Ngāi Te Rangi and Ngā Pōtiki**
  - https://whakatau.govt.nz/te-tira-kurapounamu-treaty-settlements/find-a-treaty-settlement/ngai-te-rangi-and-nga-potiki
  - Deed[1]: https://whakatau.govt.nz/assets/Treaty-Settlements/FIND_Treaty_Settlements/Ngai-Te-Rangi-and-Nga-Potiki/DOS_documents/Ngai-Te-Rangi-and-Nga-Potiki-Deed-of-Settlement-14-Dec-2013.pdf
  - Legislation: The Ngāi Te Rangi and Ngā Pōtiki Claims Settlement Bill is awaiting second reading



Figure 1: Ngāi Te Rangi and Ngā Pōtiki Area of Interest from the Deed of Settlement.

[1] Note there are also three deeds to amend and several separate schedules

- **Ngāti Pūkenga**
    - https://whakatau.govt.nz/te-tira-kurapounamu-treaty-settlements/find-a-treaty-settlement/ngati-Pūkenga
    - Deed[2]: https://whakatau.govt.nz/assets/Treaty-Settlements/FIND_Treaty_Settlements/Ngati-Pūkenga/DOS_documents/Ngati-Pūkenga-Deed-of-Settlement-7-April-2013.pdf
    - Legislation: https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2017/0039/latest/whole.html

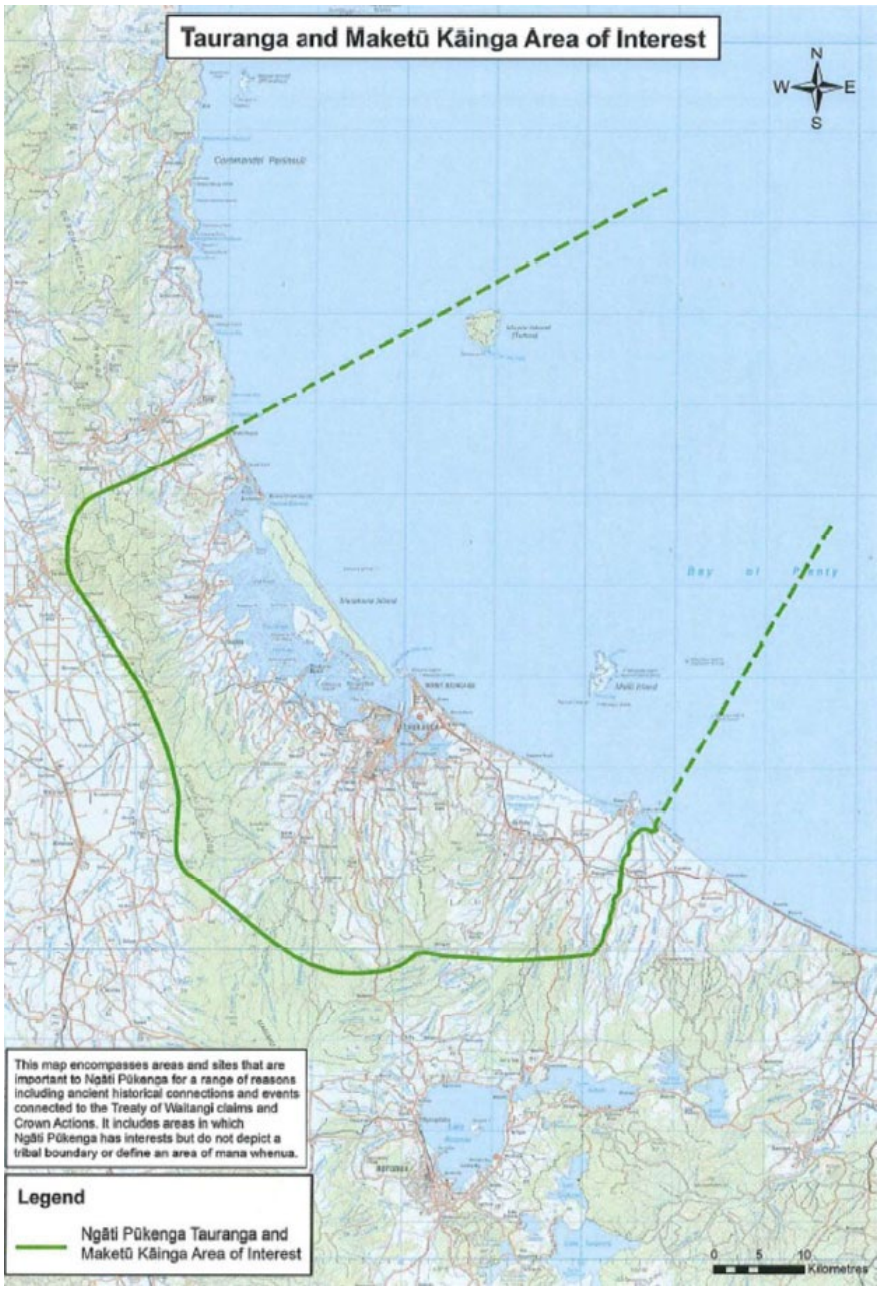


Figure 2: Ngāti Pūkenga Area of Interest from Deed of Settlement.

[2] Note there are also five deeds to amend and several separate schedules

- **Ngāti Ranginui**
    - https://whakatau.govt.nz/te-tira-kurapounamu-treaty-settlements/find-a-treaty-settlement/ngati-ranginui
    - Deed[3]: https://whakatau.govt.nz/assets/Treaty-Settlements/FIND_Treaty_Settlements/Ngati-Ranginui/DOS_documents/Ngati-Ranginui-Deed-of-Settlement-21-June-2012.pdf
    - Legislation: https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2025/0024/latest/LMS949924.html[4]

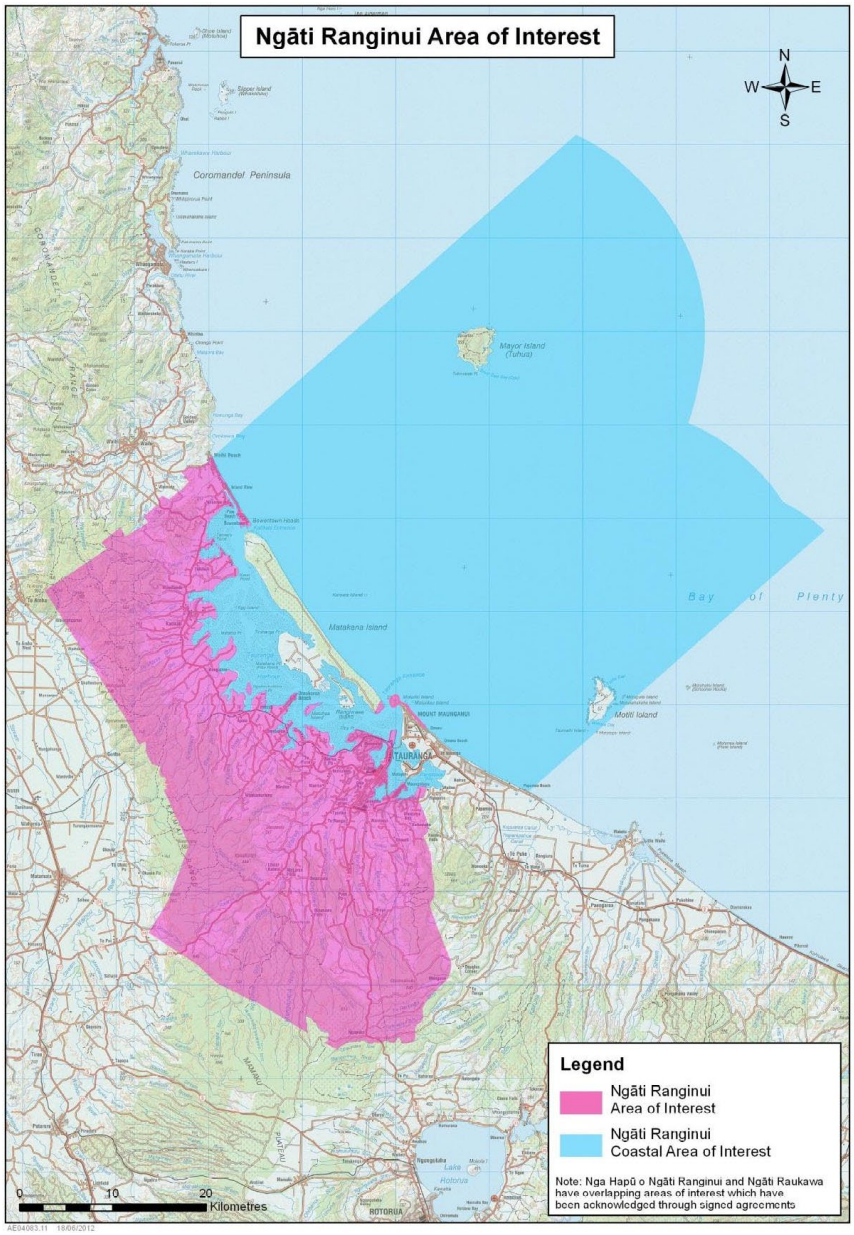


Figure 3: Ngāti Ranginui Area of Interest from Deed of Settlement.

[3] Note there are also three deeds to amend and several separate schedules

[4] Note that this legislation passed its third reading on 15 May 2025, which was part way through the engagement process

- **Waitaha**
    - https://whakatau.govt.nz/te-tira-kurapounamu-treaty-settlements/find-a-treaty-settlement/waitaha
    - Deed[5]: https://whakatau.govt.nz/assets/Treaty-Settlements/FIND_Treaty_Settlements/Waitaha/DOS_documents/Waitaha-Deed-of-Settlement-20-Sep-2011.pdf
    - Legislation: https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2013/0038/latest/DLM4732308.html#DLM4732475



Figure 4: Waitaha Area of Interest from Deed of Settlement.

[5] Note there are no deeds to amend but there are several separate schedules

- **Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki**
    - https://whakatau.govt.nz/te-tira-kurapounamu-treaty-settlements/find-a-treaty-settlement/ngai-tai-ki-tamaki
    - Deed[6]: https://whakatau.govt.nz/assets/Treaty-Settlements/FIND_Treaty_Settlements/Ngai-Tai-ki-Tamaki/DOS_documents/Ngai-Tai-ki-Tamaki-Deed-of-Settlement-7-Nov-2015.pdf
    - Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki defers to Tauranga Moana iwi for RMA matters within Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Bay of Plenty Regional Council.[7]

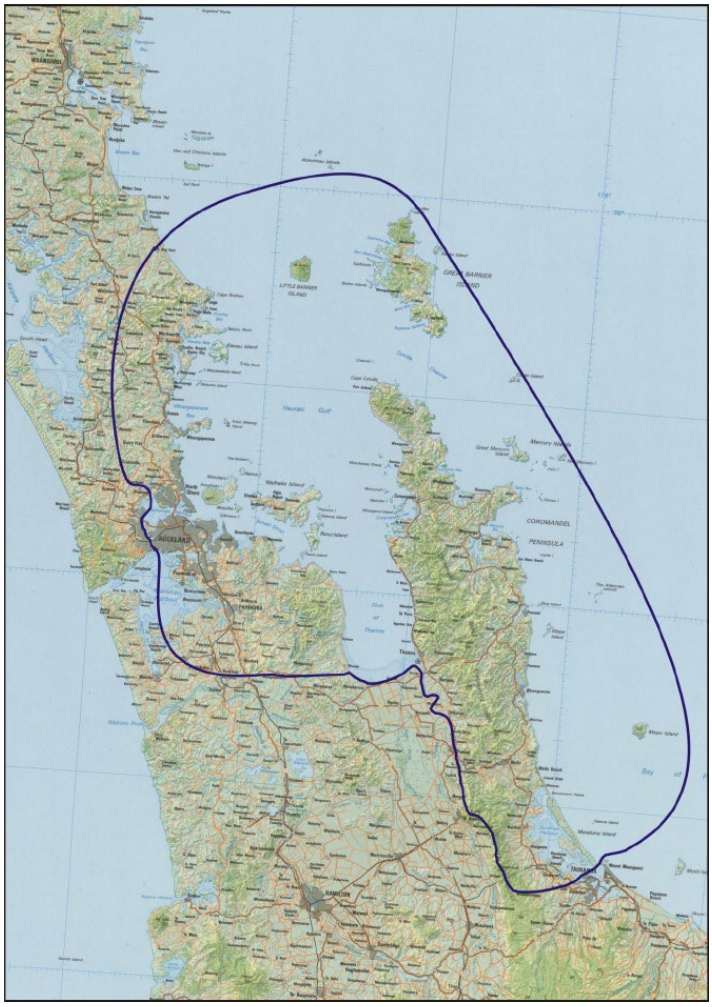


Figure 5: Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki Area of Interest from Deed of Settlement.

- **Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective**
    - https://whakatau.govt.nz/te-tira-kurapounamu-treaty-settlements/find-a-treaty-settlement/tauranga-moana
    - Deed[8]: https://whakatau.govt.nz/assets/Treaty-Settlements/FIND_Treaty_Settlements/Tauranga-Moana/Tauranga-Moana-Iwi-Collective-Deed-21-Jan-2015.pdf
    - Legislation: The Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective Redress Bill awaiting second reading.

[6] Note there are also three deeds to amend and several separate schedules

[7] https://www.tkm.govt.nz/iwi/ngai-tai-ki-tamaki/

[8] Note there is also one deed to amend and several separate schedules

Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata

The following groups have been identified by POTL as having significant roles as set out under the FTAA and have been grouped as *Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata.*

Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata are iwi and hapū groups that possess considerable authority in the Tauranga Moana area, including Te Awanui/ Tauranga Moana/ Tauranga Harbour, the port land and associated activities. Their interests in the outcomes of the consent application include maintaining their rights under the Treaty of Waitangi/ Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Table 3: Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tangata groups

Iwi	Group type	Entity/Hapū Name
Ngāi Te Rangi	Iwi	Ngāi Te Rangi Settlement Trust
	Iwi	Te Runanga o Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust
	Iwi	Ngā Hapū o Ngāi Te Rangi
	Hapū	Ngāti Tapu Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Ngāti Kuku Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Ngāti Hē Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Te Whanau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust
	Hapū	Te Whanau a Tauwhao ki Rangiwaea Trust
	Hapū	Te Ngare Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Ngāti Tauaiti Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Ngāi Tūwhiwhia Hapu Trust
	Hapū	Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Matakana Trust
	Collective	Ngā Hapū o Matakana
	Collective	Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust
	Marae	Whareroa Marae Committee
	Marae	Whareroa Marae Reservation Trust
Ngāti Ranginui	Iwi	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust
	Iwi	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Inc
	Iwi	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust
	Hapū	Ngāi Te Ahi Settlement Trust
	Hapū	Ngāti Ruahine Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust
	Hapū	Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust
	Hapū	Wairoa Hapu Settlement Trust
	Hapū	Pirirākau Tribal Authority Incorporated [9]
	Marae	Huria Marae Committee
Ngāti Pūkenga	Iwi	Te Tāwharau o Ngāti Pūkenga PSGE
	Iwi	Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust
Ngā Pōtiki	Iwi	Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust
	Hapū	Ngāti Kaahu ki Mangatawa (Ngāti Kaahu ā Tamapahore Trust)
Waitaha	Iwi	Te Kapu ō Waitaha Trust
	Collective	Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust
	Collective	Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective Limited Partnership
	Collective	Tauranga Moana Advisory Group
	Collective	Mauao Trust
	Collective	Ngā Tai ki Mauao
	Mātaitai reserve	Tangata kaitiaki/tiaki for Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve

[9] Pirirākau provided evidence during the pre-lodgement consultation regarding their relationship with Te Awanui and potential cultural effects of the project, and were subsequently added to the *Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata* list.

Table 4: Full list of tangata whenua groups and people to consult and notify

	GROUP TYPE		ORGANISATION	DESIGNATION	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMAIL ADDRESS	NOTIFY OR CONSULT (FTAA)
Ngāi Te Rangi	Iwi	PSGE	Ngāi Te Rangi Settlement Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				Deputy Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		CMT	Ngā Hapū o Ngāi Te Rangi	Legal	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		IA MIO IAO	Te Rūnanga ō Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				Deputy Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Hapū		Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Rangiwaea Trust	Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Te Ngare Trust	Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Matakana Trust	Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāi Tūwhiwhia Hapu Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāti Tauaiti Hapu Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Katikati Hapu Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Hē Hapū Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		CMT	Ngāti Hē Copied to: Ngāti Hē Hapū Trust	Applicant	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				Legal	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	

	GROUP TYPE		ORGANISATION	DESIGNATION	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMAIL ADDRESS	NOTIFY OR CONSULT (FTAA)
			Ngāti Tapu Hapū Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Other	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Kuku Hapū Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Other	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Marae		Whareroa Marae Committee	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Other	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Whareroa Marae Reservation Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
	Other		Nga Hapū ō Nga Moutere Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
		CMT	Nga Hapū ō Matakana	Contact	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Contact	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
Ngāti Ranginui	Iwi	PSGE CMT	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY AND CONSULT
				Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				Legal	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				CMT Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
							[redacted]	
							[redacted]	
				Legal	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		IA	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Incorporated	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		MIO IAO	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Board Member	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				Legal	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Hapū		Ngāi Te Ahi Settlement Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāti Ruahine Hapu Trust	Contact	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
		CMT	Ngāi Tamarāwaho Copied to: Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY

	GROUP TYPE		ORGANISATION	DESIGNATION	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMAIL ADDRESS	NOTIFY OR CONSULT (FTAA)
			Wairoa Hapu Settlement Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāti Te Wai Hapu Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Pirirakau Tribal Authority Incorporated	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāti Kahu	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngāti Taka Hapu Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
	Marae		Huria Marae Committee	General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
	Other	CMT	Waaka & Holloway Whānau	CMT Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
Ngāti Pūkenga	Iwi	PSGE	Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		CMT	Ngāti Pūkenga Copied to: Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Legal	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		IA MIO IAO	Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	Co-Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Co-Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Hapū		Ngāti Hinemotu (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Kiorekino (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Kohokino (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Te Matau (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Te Rākau (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Ngāti Tōwhare (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	

	GROUP TYPE		ORGANISATION	DESIGNATION	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMAIL ADDRESS	NOTIFY OR CONSULT (FTAA)
			Ngāti Whakina (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Te Tāwera (c/o Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga)	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
Ngā Pōtiki	Iwi/ Hapū	PSGE IA	Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust.	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		CMT	Ngā Pōtiki Copy to: Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust	CMT Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Hapū		Ngāti Kaahu ā Tamapahore Trust	Contact	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
Waitaha	Iwi	IA PSGE	Te Kapu ō Waitaha Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
		CMT	Waitaha Iwi Copy to: Te Kapu ō Waitaha	Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Other	MIO	Te Kōtahitanga ō Te Arawa Waka Fisheries Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
Hauraki	Iwi	CMT	Ngāti Maru Copy to: Ngāti Maru Rūnanga Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Iwi	CMT	Ngāti Tamaterā Copy to: Ngāti Tamaterā Treaty Settlement Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
				Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Iwi	PSGE IA CMT	Ngāti Hako Tupuna Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY AND CONSULT
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Other	MIO IAO IA CMT	Hauraki Māori Trust Board	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY AND CONSULT
				General Manager	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				CMT Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
	Iwi	PSGE	Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Chief Executive Officer	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	

	GROUP TYPE		ORGANISATION	DESIGNATION	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMAIL ADDRESS	NOTIFY OR CONSULT (FTAA)
Other	Collective		Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
		PSGE	Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective Limited Partnership	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
				Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Tangata kaitiaki/tiaki for Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Kaitiaki	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Tauranga Moana Advisory Group	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
				Deputy Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	
			Mauao Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngā Mātarae Trust	Chairperson	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
		PSGE	Te Ohu Kaimoana	Contact			[redacted]	NOTIFY
			Ngā Tai ki Mauao	Contact	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	NOTIFY
		CMT	Ngā Pāpaka ō Rangataua	Contact	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT
		CMT	Te Whānau ā Mokomoko	Legal Counsel			[redacted]	CONSULT
		CMT	Pomare Paora Trust	CMT Representative	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	CONSULT

Appendix B: Communications and Engagement Record

This Appendix provides a record of communication and engagement with tangata whenua groups on the Dredging Reconsenting project.

Communication (outgoing)

Formal letters

Table 1: Formal letters sent by Port of Tauranga Ltd (POTL) to tangata whenua groups

Type and Content	Date	Group(s)	Addressed
Fast-Track Letter A Information that Dredging Reconsenting project has been included in Schedule 2.	23 December 2024	Ngāi Te Rangi Settlement Trust	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted]
		Te Rūnanga ō Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted]
		Te Whānau ā Tauwhao	[redacted] [redacted]
		Te Ngare	[redacted]
		Ngāi Tūwhiwhia	[redacted]
		Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Matakana	[redacted]
		Ngāti Hē Hapū Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Tapu Hapū Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Kuku Hapū Trust	[redacted] [redacted]

Type and Content	Date	Group(s)	Addressed
		Whareroa Marae Committee	[redacted] [redacted]
		Whareroa Marae Reservation Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Incorporated	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust	[redacted]
		Te Rūnanga ō Ngāti Kahu Trust	[redacted]
		Huria Marae Committee	[redacted]
		Ngāti Pūkenga	[redacted]
		Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted]
		Ngā Pōtiki	[redacted]
		Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Kaahu ā Tamapahore Trust	[redacted]
		Te Kapu ō Waitaha Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Tai ki Mauao	[redacted]
			[redacted]
Update on dredging Fast-track application Signalling start of engagement process for the Dredging Reconsenting application.	8 October 2025	Ngāi Te Rangi Settlement Trust	[redacted]
		Te Rūnanga ō Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust	[redacted]
		Te Whanau a Tauwhao ki Rangiwaea Trust	[redacted]

Type and Content	Date	Group(s)	Addressed
(note: some letters also contained information on POTL's Air Discharge application).		Te Ngare Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāi Tūwhiwhia Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Tauaiti Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Te Rangihouhiri Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Hē Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Tapu Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Kuku Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Whareroa Marae Committee	[redacted] [redacted]
		Whareroa Marae Reservation Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Incorporated	[redacted]
		Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāi Te Ahi Settlement Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Ruahine Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust	[redacted]
		Te Wairoa Marae	[redacted]
		Ngāti Pango	[redacted]
		Ngāti Rangi	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Te Wai	[redacted]
		Pirirakau Tribal Authority Incorporated	[redacted]
		Ngāti Taka	[redacted]
		Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Kahu ki Tauranga	[redacted] [redacted]
		Huria Marae Committee	[redacted]
		Waaka and Holloway Whānau	[redacted]
		Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga	[redacted]

Type and Content	Date	Group(s)	Addressed
		Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust	[redacted]
		Ngāti Kaahu ki Mangatawa	[redacted] [redacted]
		Te Kapu ō Waitaha Trust	[redacted]
		Te Kōtahitanga ō Te Arawa Waka	[redacted]
		Ngāti Maru (MACA Entity)	[redacted]
		Ngāti Maru Rūnanga Trust	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāti Tamaterā Treaty Settlement Trust	[redacted]
		Hauraki Māori Trust Board	[redacted] [redacted]
		Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki Trust	[redacted]
		Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted]
		Tauranga Moana Advisory Group	[redacted]
		Mauao Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Mātarae Trust	[redacted]
		Ngā Tai ki Mauao	[redacted]
		Te Whānau a MokoMoko	[redacted]
		Ngā Pāpaka o Rangataua	[redacted]
		Ngāti Makino Heritage Trust and Ngāti Pikiao Iwi Trust	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted]
Pre-lodgement consultation Formal notification of POTL's application for Capital and Maintenance Dredging under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024, and seeking views on the application.	23 June 2026	All groups listed in Table 4 of Appendix A to the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report.	All individuals listed in Table 4 of Appendix A to the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report.

Pānui *(Engagement updates to Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata groups)*

Table 2: Pānui dates and content summary

Date	Content
14 October 2025	• Initial engagement hui set for 21 October 2025. • Summary of projects.
31 October 2025	• Initial engagement update and setting time for a facilitated Outcomes Framework Hui. • Relationship agreement development.
10 November 2025	• Outcomes framework hui summary including creation of steering group. • Announcement of open days weekend for wider whānau of hapū and iwi. • Information on the Fast-track Approvals Amendment Bill introduced 3 November.
19 December 2025	• Outcomes framework draft. • Stella Passage information. • Dredging update – awaiting Outcomes framework to be completed.
1 March 2026	• Outcomes framework draft. • Stella Passage information. • Dredging: Signalling intent to begin engagement for Dredging with initial hui 10 March 2026.
13 March 2026	• Summary of issues raised at initial engagement hui and Dropbox links to slides, minutes, draft expert reports. • Signalling next engagement hui for 24 March.
31 March 2026	• Summary of 31 March hui including confirmation of $40,000 resourcing total per group, Service Level Agreements, updated timeline (based on engagement feedback), technical workshops to begin 7 April.
2 April 2026	• Reminder for upcoming technical forums. • Links to expert reports, technical specialist introductions and project scope from POTL to specialists.
17 April 2026	• Technical Forums 1 – 4 slides and recordings Dropbox link. • Schedule for remaining technical forums. • Reminder to send SLAs. • Stella Passage comments invited.

Date	Content
27 April 2026	• Dropbox links for previously technical forums including draft minutes. • Final CVR's due 11 May 2026. • Air discharge and Stella Passage updates.
8 May 2026	• Reminder to provide signed SLAs as CVR's due 11 May 2026. • Dropbox links to engagement material.
26 May 2026	• Next steps for analysing CVR's including times POTL team is available for hui to discuss issues directly with groups.
5 June 2026	• Thanks for CVRs and informing that the team are responding to matters raised with draft application package to be with groups next week for feedback. • Updated technical forum minutes where specialists had actions to answer after forum.

Mailing list for pānui

The mailing list for these pānui was based on the *Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata* groups, plus additional contacts as requested.

Table 3: Mailing list for pānui listed in Table 2

Group	Representative(s)	Email address
Ngāi Te Rangi Settlement Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Te Rūnanga ō Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngā Hapū o Ngāi Te Rangi	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāti Tapu Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
		[redacted]
Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
		[redacted] *
Ngāti Kuku Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]

Group	Representative(s)	Email address
Ngāti Hē Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Te Whanau a Tauwhao ki Rangiwaea Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Te Ngare Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāti Tauaiti Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
		[redacted]
Ngāi Tūwhiwhia Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Matakana Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngā Hapū o Matakana	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
		[redacted]
Whareroa Marae Committee	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Whareroa Marae Reservation Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted] *	[redacted] *
Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Incorporated	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted] *	[redacted] *
Ngāi Te Ahi Settlement Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāti Ruahine Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
		[redacted]

Group	Representative(s)	Email address
Wairoa Hapu Settlement Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Huria Marae Committee	[redacted]	[redacted]
Te Tāwharau ō Ngāti Pūkenga	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted] *	[redacted] *
	[redacted] *	[redacted] *
Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngāti Kaahu ki Mangatawa (Ngāti Kaahu ā Tamapahore Trust)	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Te Kapu ō Waitaha Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted] *	[redacted] *
	[redacted] *	[redacted] *
	[redacted] *	[redacted] *
Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective Limited Partnership	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Tauranga Moana Advisory Group	[redacted]	[redacted]
Mauao Trust	[redacted]	[redacted]
Ngā Tai ki Mauao	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
	[redacted]	[redacted]
Tangata kaitiaki/tiaki for Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve	[redacted]	[redacted]

**Added at request of iwi/hapū part way through engagement process.*

Pānui *(Pre-lodgement consultation with all groups)*

For the pre-lodgement consultation, POTL wanted to ensure that all tangata whenua groups with a possible interest in the Dredging Reconsenting application had an opportunity to provide feedback. Pānui were sent out widely, including to at least one group[1] not previously on the *Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata* list who provided evidence of their relationship with Te Awanui/ Tauranga Moana and potential cultural effects of the project. POTL subsequently updated the *Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata* list and associated mailing lists.

Table 4: Pre-lodgement consultation pānui

Date	Content	Addressees
18 June 2026	• Update on the Port of Tauranga's application for Dredging Reconsenting. • Draft Application and Timelines.	• All groups and individuals listed in Table 4 of Appendix A of the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report; and • Mailing list in Table 3 above.
19 June 2026	• Clarification of Fast-track Approvals Act wording	• All groups and individuals listed in Table 4 of Appendix A of the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report; and • Mailing list in Table 3 above.

Additional emails sent

Table 5: Additional emails sent by POTL to tangata whenua

Sent by	Comms type	Subject	Addressed to	Date sent	Response
Shad Rolleston	Email	Ngai Tukairangi Updates	[redacted] (Ngāi Tukairangi)	5 December 2025	
Shad Rolleston	Email	Outcomes Framework - Briefing Note	[redacted], [redacted], [redacted]	24 October 2025	
Shad Rolleston	Email	Draft Agenda	[redacted], [redacted], [redacted], [redacted]	3 November 2025	4 November 2025 [redacted]
Rowan Johnstone	Email	Wave Direction	[redacted]	10 March 2026	
Rowan Johnstone	Email	TMICFT CVR	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)], [redacted]	19 May 2026	

[1] Pirirākau Tribal Authority Incorporated

Documentation dissemination

Table 6: Documents provided to tangata whenua

File(s)	**Date shared** (typically via Pānui link)
Initial Engagement Hui 21 October 2025 Meeting Minutes and Slides	31 October 2025
Outcomes Framework Hui 4 November 2025 Discussion Minutes	10 November 2025
POTL 20-year Capital Programme	10 November 2025
Mitigation comparison table	19 December 2025
Engagement Hui 10 March 2026 Meeting Minutes and Slides	13 March 2026
Draft Expert Reports	13 March 2026
Engagement Hui 24 March 2026 Meeting Slides	24 March 2026
Service Level Agreement for signing	31 March 2026
Engagement Hui 31 March 2026 Meeting Minutes and Slides	31 March 2026
Subject matter expert bios and POTL project scope to SMEs	2 April 2026
Technical Forums 1-4 slides and recordings	17 April 2026
Technical Forums 1-4 draft minutes and Technical Forum 5 slides	27 April 2026
Technical Forum 6 slides, recording and draft minutes	8 May 2026
Technical Forum 5 recording and draft minutes	5 June 2026
Updated minutes with SME responses to questions for water quality, avifauna and marine mammals	5 June 2026
Consultation draft of Dredging Reconsenting Substantive Application	18 June 2026

Communication (received)

Direct communication relating to the Dredging Reconsenting application and received from a particular person/group. This record excludes communications which are captured in other records: for apologies, see meeting minutes; for receipt of CVRs, see [table xx date of CVRs].

Table 7: Communication received from tangata whenua

From	Comms type	Subject	Addressed to	Received	Response date	Response sent by
[redacted] Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust	Text message	Hui with Ngāti Kuku for dredging and scope of consultation	[redacted (POTL)]	4 September 2025	4 September 2025	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngāti Kuku	Email	Re: PoTL air discharge hui	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	29 September 2025	30 September 2025	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngāti Ranginui PSGE	Email	On-going Engagement	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	2 October 2025	2 October 2025	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Whareroa Collective	Email	Re: Dredging and Air Consents - Whareroa Marae Committee	[redacted (POTL)]	10 October 2025		
[redacted] Ngāti Taka PSGE	Email	Re: Dredging Consent – Ngāti Taka	[redacted (POTL)]	10 October 2025		
[redacted]	Email	RE: POTL Panui	[redacted (POTL)]	14 October 2025	16 October 2025	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngā Tai Ki Mauao & Wairoa	Email	FW: POTL Panui	[redacted (POTL)]	14 October 2025	16 October 2025	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngā Tai ki Mauao	Email	Nga Tai ki Mauao	[redacted (POTL)]	20 October 2025	20 October 2025	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngāti Pūkenga	Email	Re: POTL Dredging Initial Engagement Hui - Online meeting invite	[redacted (POTL)]	12 March 2026	13 March 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	Email	POTL Dredging Reconsenting engagement hui	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)], iwi/hapū groups	24 March 2026	24 March 2026	[redacted (POTL)]

From	Comms type	Subject	Addressed to	Received	Response date	Response sent by
[redacted] Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Email	Port of Tauranga - [redacted] NRFT - Add to drop box	[redacted (POTL)]	24 March 2026	See below	
[redacted] Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Email	Re: Port of Tauranga - [redacted] NRFT - Add to drop box	[redacted (POTL)]	27 March 2026	31 March 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted]	Email	Port Engagement – Dredging	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	27 March 2026	9 April 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Email	RE: POTL Engagement - Dredging Consent	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	29 March 2026	30 March 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	Email	Port - all applications - Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	[redacted (POTL)] [redacted (POTL)]	31 March 2026	1 April 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Te Whanau A Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi	Email	LSA	[redacted (POTL)]	2 April 2026		
[redacted] Ngā Tai ki Mauao	Email	Technical Sessions – POTL	[redacted (POTL)]	7 April 2026	9 April 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust	Email	Invoice [redacted] from Ngai Tamarawaho Tribal Authority Trust for Port of Tauranga Limited	[redacted (POTL)]	8 April 2026		
Otawhiwhi Marae Trust	Email	Invoice from Otawhiwhi	[redacted (POTL)]	9 April 2026		
Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga	Email	Dredging Reconsenting engagement	[redacted (POTL)]	9 April 2026		
[redacted] Ngāti Hangarau	Email	Ngāti Hangarau Hapu Service Agreement	[redacted (POTL)]	9 April 2026	11 April – 1 May 2026	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngāti Hangarau	Email	Re: POTL Panui 31.3.26	[redacted (POTL)]	9 April 2026		

From	Comms type	Subject	Addressed to	Received	Response date	Response sent by
Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Email	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust - SLA_POTL FTA	[redacted (POTL)]	20 April 2026		
[redacted]	Email	Re: POTL Technical Forum Marine Mammals & Navigation @ Tue, 28 Apr 2026 9:30am – 11:30am (GMT+12)	[redacted (POTL)]	1 May 2026	1 May 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Email	Draft CVR	[redacted (POTL)]	5 May 2026		
[redacted] Ngāi Tukairangi	Email	Contract for signing	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	5 May 2026	12 May 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] NRFT	Email	NRFT – Draft CVR (Dredging Reconsenting)	[redacted (POTL)]	5 May 2026		
[redacted] Ngā Pōtiki	Email	Draft CIA – Ngā Pōtiki - POTL Dredging Reconsenting	[redacted (POTL)]	5 May 2026		
[redacted] Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	Email	CVR Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	6 May 2026		
[redacted]	Email	Please confirm SLA accepted	[redacted (POTL)]	7 May 2026	8 May 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] Te Whanau A Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi	Email	CVR template - dredging reconsenting - tauwhao ki otawhiwhi.docx	[redacted (POTL)]	11 May 2026		
[redacted] Te Whanau A Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi	Email	Draft CVR from Otawhiwhi	[redacted (POTL)]	11 May 2026		
[redacted] TMICFT	Email	Final Draft CVR for Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted (POTL)]	12 May 2025		
[redacted] Ngāi Tukairangi	Email	DRAFT NTUK CVR Report - May 2026	[redacted (POTL)]	13 May 2026		

From	Comms type	Subject	Addressed to	Received	Response date	Response sent by
[redacted] Ngāi Tukairangi	Email	RE: Contract for Signing	[redacted (POTL)]	13 May 2026		
[redacted] Te Whanau A Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi	Email	RE: POTL Panui 20.5.26	[redacted (POTL)]	20 May 2026		
[redacted] Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	Email	RE: POTL Panui 20.5.26	[redacted (POTL)]	20 May 2026		
[redacted] Ngāti Hangarau	Email	RE: POTL Panui 20.5.26	[redacted (POTL)]	20 May 2026		
[redacted] NRFT	Email	RE: POTL Panui 20.5.26	[redacted (POTL)]	20 May 2026	26-28 May 2026	[redacted (POTL)]
[redacted] NRFT	Email	RE: POTL Panui 20.5.26	[redacted (POTL)]	20 May 2026		
[redacted]	Email	RE: POTL Panui 20.5.26	[redacted (POTL)]	21 May 2026		
[redacted] Ngāti Hangarau	Email	RE: POTL Panui 20.5.26	CC: [redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	22 May 2026		
Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Email	Invoice [redacted] from Ngai Tamarawaho Tribal Authority Trust for Port of Tauranga Limited	[redacted (POTL)]	27 May 2026		
NRFT	Email	Invoice [redacted] from Ngati Ranginui Fisheries Trust for Port of Tauranga Limited	[redacted (POTL)]	29 May 2026		
Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Email	Invoice [redacted] from Ngai Tamarawaho Tribal Authority Trust for Port of Tauranga Limited	[redacted (POTL)]	9 June 2026		

Cultural Values Reports and Additional Feedback received

Table 8: Cultural Values Reports received

Group	Sent by	Subject	Sent to	Received
Te Kapu o Waitaha	[redacted]	POTL - CVR Dredging	[redacted (POTL)]	11 May 2026
Ngāti Pūkenga (Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust and Te Tāwharau o Ngāti Pūkenga)	[redacted]	Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi - Cultural Values Report	[redacted (POTL)]	11 May 2026
Ngā Hapu o Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	[redacted]	CVA Report - Nga Hapu o Ngati Ranginui Settlement Trust	[redacted (POTL)]	11 May 2026
Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted]	Final Draft CVR for Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted (POTL)]	12 May 2026
Ngā Pōtiki	[redacted]	RE: Draft CIA – Ngā Pōtiki - POTL Dredging Reconsenting	[redacted (POTL)]	12 May 2026
Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	[redacted]	RE: NRFT – Draft CVR (Dredging Reconsenting)	[redacted (POTL)]	12 May 2026
Te Whanau A Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi	[redacted]	Final CVR	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	13 May 2026
Ngāi Tukairangi	[redacted]	2026 NTUK CVR – CAMDR	[redacted (POTL)]	13 May 2026
Ngāi Tamarāwaho	[redacted]	Ngai Tamarāwaho CVA - in response to Port Dredging Fast Track submission	[redacted (POTL)]	14 May 2026
Ngāti Hangarau	[redacted]	Ngāti Hangarau Cultural Report	[redacted (POTL)], [redacted (POTL)]	15 May 2026
Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society	[redacted]	Re: CVA Report - Nga Hapu o Ngati Ranginui Settlement Trust	[redacted (POTL)]	18 May 2026
Pirirākau Tribal Authority Incorporated	[redacted]	Pirirākau Tribal Authority - Incorporated (PTAI) Filing – FTA186 Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting	[redacted (POTL)]	14 July 2026
Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted]	POTL - CMDR Comments for the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	[redacted (POTL)]	22 July 2026
Ngāi Tukairangi	[redacted]	POTL - CMDR Comments for the Ngāi Tūkairangi Hapū Trust	[redacted (POTL)]	23 July 2026
Te Whanau a Tauwhao ki Rangiwaea Trust	[redacted]	*N/A – provided via USB drive*	[redacted (POTL)]	29 July 2026
Ngāi Tūwhiwhia Hapū Trust	[redacted]	*N/A – provided via USB drive*	[redacted (POTL)]	29 July 2026
Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Matakana Trust	[redacted]	*N/A – provided via USB drive*	[redacted (POTL)]	29 July 2026

Engagement Record

Collective Engagement Hui

All Tangata Moana Tauranga Tangata groups were invited to these collective hui. POTL attendance at hui included the Engagement Lead, Māori Relationship Specialist Advisor, Engineering Manager, Environmental Manager and GM Property and Infrastructure.

Table 9: Formal engagement hui details

Meeting name	Date, Time, Location	Purpose	Tangata whenua attendees	Link to minutes, recordings (if applicable) and slides
Initial Engagement Hui	21 October 2025, 10am TMMTB	Introduction to the projects. Discussion about approach to engagement. Learnings from Stella Passage.	[redacted] (Matapihi & Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust) Representative of Tukairangi Hapū Trust [redacted] (Ngāi Tamarāwaho) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui) [redacted] (Ngāti Pūkenga) [redacted] (Ranginui Fisheries & PSGE) [redacted] (Ngāti Pūkenga) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui PSGE) [redacted] (Ngāti Kahu, Ngā Tai Ki Mauao and others). [redacted] (consultant for Ngā Hapū o Moutere Trust)	[redacted]
Outcomes Framework Hui	4 November 2025, 10am TMMTB	An externally facilitated hui between iwi and hapū groups, also attended by POTL to discuss the creation of an outcomes framework – an overarching framework for engagement between the groups and POTL for all projects and development at the Port.	*Not recorded.*	[redacted]
Open days	15 and 16 November 2025, 10am-2pm	Opportunity for iwi/hapū members to learn about the POTL projects and speak to POTL staff and engagement team. Participants	*Not recorded.*	N/A

Meeting name	Date, Time, Location	Purpose	Tangata whenua attendees	Link to minutes, recordings (if applicable) and slides
	Armitage Conference Centre	could drop-in at any time during the open day hours.		
Initial Engagement Hui 2	10 March 2026, 10am Armitage Conference Centre	Update on outcomes framework which is ongoing. Sharing POTL approach to engagement including engagement principles, engagement approach – technical forums or individual hui, high level timelines, SLAs. Project overview on areas being dredged, proximity to key sites.	[redacted] (Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust) [redacted] (Te Kapu ā Waitaha) [redacted] (Waitaha) [redacted] (Tukairangi and Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust) [redacted] (Ngāi Te Rangi Settlement Trust/Te Runanga o Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Kahu, Ngā Tai Ki Mauao) [redacted] (Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Pūkenga)	[redacted]
Engagement Hui	24 March 2026, 10am Hybrid: Armitage Conference Centre and online via TEAMs	Update on what we have heard so far and CVR process. Integrated timeline of all engagement processes. Discussion on upcoming engagement opportunities including priority technical topics. Service Level Agreements wording.	[redacted] (Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Matakana Island, Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust & Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Hapu Trust) [redacted] (consultant for Ngā Tai ki Mauao and Moutere Hapū) [redacted] (Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust) [redacted] (Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust) [redacted] (Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Ngā Tai Ki Mauao)	[redacted]

Meeting name	Date, Time, Location	Purpose	Tangata whenua attendees	Link to minutes, recordings (if applicable) and slides
Engagement Hui	31 March 2026, 10am Online via TEAMs	Clarity on resourcing and SLAs. Updated engagement timeline. Confirmation of CVR process. Technical workshop schedule.	[redacted] (Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust) [redacted] (consultant for Ngai Tai ki Mauao and Moutere Hapū) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Pūkenga) [redacted] (Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust) [redacted] (Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust) [redacted] (Ngai Tai Ki Mauao) [redacted] (Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust) [redacted] (Matakana Island, Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust & Ngai Tuwhiwhia Hapu Trust) [redacted] (Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust) NTKM Hapu collective	[redacted]

Technical Forums

Technical forums were held online via TEAMs and recorded for those who could not attend. Attendance and questions are captured in the meeting minutes. Technical content is located in the slides and the recording.

Table 10: Technical forum details

Name	Date and time	Purpose (technical topics and experts)	Tangata Whenua Attendees	Link to slides, minutes, recordings
Forum 1	7 April 2026 (AM)	Geomorphology and Hydrodynamics *Willem de Lange* Water Quality *Michael Stewart*	[redacted] – consultant for Ngā Tai ki Mauao and Moutere Hapū. [redacted] – Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust. [redacted] – Matakana Island, Ngā Hapū ō Ngā Moutere Trust & Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Hapu Trust. [redacted] – Matakana Island, Te Ngare Hapū Trust. [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Incorporated. [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust. [redacted] – consultant for Ngāti Pūkenga iwi ki Tauranga Trust. [redacted] – Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust.	[redacted]
Forum 2	7 April 2026 (PM)	Marine Biosecurity *Patrick Cahill*	[redacted] – consultant for Ngā Tai ki Mauao and Moutere Hapū. [redacted] – Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust. [redacted] – on behalf of Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Trust. [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust. [redacted] – Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust.	[redacted]
Forum 3	14 April 2026 (AM)	Avifauna *Della Bennet* Sharon De Luca *Marine Ecology*	[redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust. [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Inc. [redacted] – Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust. [redacted] – Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust. [redacted] – Ngā Tai Ki Mauao. [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust.	[redacted]

Name	Date and time	Purpose (technical topics and experts)	Tangata Whenua Attendees	Link to slides, minutes, recordings
			[redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust.	
Forum 4	14 April 2026 (PM)	Landscape *Stephen Brown* Economics *Peter Clough*	[redacted] – Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust [redacted] – Ngāi Tukairangi Hapu Trust [redacted] – Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust [redacted] – Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	[redacted]
Forum 5	21 April 2026	Acoustics and Vibration *Jon Styles* Recreation *Rob Greenway*	[redacted] – Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust [redacted] – Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust [redacted] – Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust	[redacted]
Forum 6	28 April 2026	Navigation *Geraint Bermingham* Marine Mammals *Helen McConnell*	[redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust [redacted] – Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust [redacted] – Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Inc. [redacted] – Ngā Tai Ki Mauao	[redacted]

Direct engagement

Table 11: Direct engagement with tangata whenua

Group	Date, location	Purpose	Attendees	Follow-up
Ngāi Tamarāwaho	27 August 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	Via email
Legal Advisor **Ngā Tai ki Mauao**	4 September 2025 Phone call	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] (POTL)	Via email
Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust and Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust	4 September 2025 Phone call	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL)	Via email
Te Rūnanga Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust	4 September 2025 Phone call	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] (POTL)	
Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Inc	5 September 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	Via email 22 September 2025
Ngāi Tukairangi	9 September 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL)	Via email 12 September 2025
Ngāi Tukairangi	9 September 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	Via email 22 September 2025
Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Inc.	5 September 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL)	Via email 22 September 2025

Group	Date, location	Purpose	Attendees	Follow-up
			[redacted] (POTL)	
Ngāti Kuku / Whareroa Marae	23 October 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	Via email 31 October 2025.
Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	19 November 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	
Ngāi Tukairangi	5 December 2025 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	Via email on 5 December 2025. Further meeting (on other topics) on 9 December.
Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	19 May 2026 Meeting	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL)	Via email on 19 May 2025
Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi	22 May 2026, 11:30am Meeting	Post-CVR hui	[redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	
Ngāti Hangarau	22 May 2026, 1pm Meeting	Post-CVR hui	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	
Ngāti Pūkenga	26 May 2026 Meeting	Post-CVR hui	[redacted] [redacted]	

Group	Date, location	Purpose	Attendees	Follow-up
			[redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	
Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	27 May 2026, 1-2pm Meeting	Post-CVR hui	[redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	Agreed that NRFT would follow up after full draft application had been assessed.
Ngāi Tamarāwaho Post-CVR hui	3 June 2026, 1pm Meeting	Post-CVR hui	[redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	
TMICFT	12 June 2026 Meeting	Post-CVR hui	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	
Ngāti Hē	2 July 2026, 12-12:45pm	Direct engagement	[redacted] [redacted] [redacted] (POTL) [redacted] (POTL)	

Appendix B2: Examples of communications sent

8 October 2026 letters

Pānui

- To Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tangata groups (14 October 2025 – 5 June 2026)
- To all identified tangata whenua groups (18-19 June 2026)

23 June 2026 letters

8 October 2025

P +64 7 572 8899
W www.port-tauranga.co.nz

2 Salisbury Avenue
Mount Maunganui
New Zealand

Private Bag 12504
Tauranga Mail Centre
Tauranga 3143
New Zealand

[redacted]
[redacted]
Via email: [redacted]
CC: [redacted]

Tēnā koe [redacted]

Update on dredging Fast-track application

Port of Tauranga Ltd extends our sincere appreciation to you for your continued engagement with us on our projects.

This letter provides an update on the Port's Dredging project. As noted in our earlier correspondence in December 2024, the Port intends to use the Fast-track Approval Act (FTAA) process to re-consent capital dredging (consented in 2013) so that ships can continue to safely use the existing shipping channels.

The Dredging project is included in Schedule 2 of the FTAA, and more information about it can be found on the Fast Track website: Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting. Across all our projects, the Port remains committed to engaging in good faith, building stronger relationships and working together with tangata whenua.

The Port are seeking to lodge this application by April 2026, with engagement proposed for Q4 2025 and Q1 2026.

For this project, Keita Kohere will be leading the engagement process, with strategic oversight provided by Shad Rolleston and Dan Kneebone. If you have any engagement queries, please liaise directly with Keita in the first instance, at [redacted].

Nāku noa, nā

[redacted]
[redacted]
Chief Executive

Port of Tauranga
Connecting New Zealand and the World

7 October 2025

[redacted]

[redacted]

Sent via email – [redacted]

Tēnā koe [redacted],

Update on Air Discharge consent application and Dredging Reconsenting fast-track application

The Port of Tauranga Ltd extends our sincere appreciation to you for your continued engagement with us on our projects.

This letter provides an update on the Port's Air Discharge consent application and Dredging Reconsenting.

Across all our projects, the Port remains committed to engaging in good faith, building stronger relationships and working together with Tauranga Moana mana whenua. We welcome your feedback on the proposed engagement timeframes below, and on how you would like to engage.

Air Discharge consent application

The Port is going to be applying for an air discharge consent under the Resource Management Act.

This consent relates to Port activities on the Mount Maunganui side of the harbour. The Port is seeking to lodge this application by January 2026, with engagement proposed to start in early October 2025.

Dredging Reconsenting application

As noted in our earlier correspondence in December 2024, the Port intends to use the Fast-track Approval Act (FTAA) process to re-consent dredging (consented in 2013) so that ships can continue to safely use the existing shipping channels.

The Dredging Reconsenting is included in Schedule 2 of the FTAA as "Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting", and more information about it can be found on the Fast Track website: Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting.

The Port are seeking to lodge this consent by March 2026, with engagement proposed for Q4 2025 and Q1 2026.

For these projects, [redacted] will be leading the engagement process, with strategic oversight provided by [redacted] and [redacted] If you have any engagement queries, please liaise directly with [redacted] in the first instance.

Nāku noa, nā

[redacted]

GM Property & Infrastructure

From: [redacted]
Sent: Tuesday, 14 October 2025 9:41 am
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui

E ngā mana whenua, nga mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou,

You are receiving communications from the Port of Tauranga as we restart mahi on the next steps of engagement relating to the Fast-Track Approvals Act (FTAA) process as well as other resource management considerations.
The information in this newsletter is curated by the engagement team on behalf of the Port of Tauranga.
This pānui will be distributed regularly to inform you of key information across relevant Port projects, important dates and processes, and general resource management updates.

Update

As signalled in our engagement earlier in the year we have sent formal correspondence that we will commence engagement for the Fast-track Dredging consent process. After a period of consideration, we are now in a position to reconnect with iwi and mana whenua, share updates, and invite your guidance as we move into the next phase of mahi.
Our aim with these pānui is to communicate early, clearly and consistently. We are committed to building on past kōrero, strengthening relationships, and embedding resourcing arrangements that support meaningful participation.
Thank you to those who are working on relationship agreements with the Port. For any others interested in pursuing a relationship agreement please reach out to [redacted]
We will be sending out an invite soon for an initial engagement hui on **Tuesday 21 October**. This will be an opportunity to formally begin discussions and plan engagement with you.

Summary of Projects

You will have received formal letters from the Port in regard to the current status of the Stella Passage project and Dredging Reconsenting. Some groups will also have received letters about an Air Discharge consent application.
More detail about the FTAA process can be found here.

1. Stella Passage (Fast-track Approvals Act)

Listed Application:
POTL has a dedicated container terminal at Sulphur Point, with bulk cargo wharves at Mount Maunganui, on the opposite side of Te Awanui Tauranga Harbour. The two sides of

the harbour are connected by the Tauranga Harbour Bridge.
The Stella Passage development aims to convert existing cargo storage land into useable berths on both sides of the harbour, growing the Port's capacity and ability to meet the future needs of importers and exporters. In particular, the Sulphur Point container berths are almost at capacity due to demand and the growing global trend to larger ships, which are more efficient.
The three components of Stella Passage are the Sulphur Point extension, Mount Maunganui extension, and shipping channel dredging by Sulphur Point extension.
The application was listed in the original legislation when the FTAA was enacted in December 2024.

Referral Application:

Due to the judicial review findings of August 2025, the Port has submitted a referral application for the same project to correct the scope description so that it covers both Sulphur Point and Mount Maunganui.
Information on this can be found in the letter dated 17 September 2025. The referral application was submitted on 22 September 2025.
More information can be found here: Stella Passage.

2. Dredging Reconsenting (Fast-track Approvals Act)

The Port intends to use the FTAA process to re-consent dredging (previously consented, but not already undertaken, in 2013) so that ships can continue to safely use the existing shipping channels.
The Dredging Reconsenting has yet to proceed to lodging a substantive application for this listed project under the FTAA. It will require pre-application consultation.
More information can be found here: Dredging Consent Renewal

3. Air Discharge (Resource Management Act)

The Port is going to be applying for an air discharge consent under the Resource Management Act. This consent relates to Port activities on the Mount Maunganui side of the harbour.
Air Quality is managed through the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality (NESAQ) and the Regional Council's Regional Natural Resources Plan.
Plan Change 13, and an Environment Court decision, have amended the Air Quality policies and rules in the Regional Natural Resources Plan. This has triggered the need for a consent application.

Judicial Review of FTAA Stella Passage

Judicial review proceedings regarding the FTAA Stella Passage application were recently taken, with the judge determining that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) was

wrong in law to accept the Stella Passage application.
The High Court decision document can be found here: Judicial review decision on completeness

Upcoming information

Further information that is scheduled to come out in future pānui:

- Dropbox links for application material
- Engagement timelines and hui to be developed post 21 October hui

Please confirm with us any updated contact information for both receiving these pānui and formal governance level communications.

Nāku noa, nā
[redacted]
Port of Tauranga
[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted]
[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
Sent: Friday, 31 October 2025 4:32 pm
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 31 10 2025

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana,
tēnā ano koutou katoa,

Initial Engagement Hui update

Ngā mihi nui for a constructive discussion at the Initial Engagement Hui on Tuesday 21 October. As agreed, an invitation has been sent out for a facilitated hui to discuss an outcomes framework. This will be facilitated by Nanaia Mahuta, **in-person** at the Tauranga Moana Māori Trust Board. Thank you to those who have already confirmed their attendance.

- **Tuesday 4 November**
- 10am-1pm
- Tauranga Moana Māori Trust Board

The presentation and minutes from Tuesday's hui have been saved to Dropbox: Dropbox: Initial Engagement Hui 21 Oct 2025

If you did not receive the invitation, or have updated your email address, or if there are other people who should also be receiving this pānui and hui invites, ***please let us know*** *so we can update our mailing lists.*

Relationship agreements

Thank you for those who have indicated and begun the conversations relating to your relationship agreement.

If you are interested in discussing a relationship agreement, please reach out to Shad. We are keen to set up agreements to support wider discussions with you.

Project updates

1. **Stella Passage (FTAA)**

Referral application: The referral application is still with the Ministry for the Environment. We have not yet received any update on its status.

2. **Dredging Reconsenting (FTAA)**

This is still in the pre-lodgement stage. The next hui is scheduled for Tuesday 4 November (see details above).

3. **Air Discharge (RMA)**

This is still in the pre-lodgement stage. For those groups that have been identified as affected by this application, we will be reaching out to you for discussions indicative of the timelines provided. Thank you to those who have already reached out indicating their preferred engagement approach and timelines.

Upcoming information

Further information that is scheduled to come out in future pānui:

- Engagement timelines and additional hui as they are agreed
- Service Level Agreements

Nāku noa, nā
[redacted] & [redacted]
Port of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
Sent: Monday, November 10, 2025 5:12 PM
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Pānui

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou,

Me mihi ka tika ki nga tamariki o te motu i tu ki te papatu waewae, nga kaiawhina o Tauranga Moana, me nga kaiwhakawa. What a great week to see our tamariki from across the motu give it heaps last week at Te Mana Kuratahi, te hapai o ki muri o Tauranga moana was in full swing and mihi also to all the judges on a tough choice they had to make - ka mau te wehi.

Hui – outcomes framework

Ngā mihi nui for the kōrero and whakaaro at the hui on Tuesday, and for [redacted]'s excellent facilitation. We look forward to continuing to work together on this mahi.

[redacted] has provided a summary of her notes and key takeaways of the korero last Tuesday these can be found here .Dropbox: Outcomes Framework Hui .
In the meantime:

- [redacted], [redacted], [redacted] and [redacted] are the steering committee members for the outcomes framework discussions.
- [redacted] and [redacted] will be working on the outcomes document from Port on the committee.
- At our meeting today we discussed the long term approach of the Port the proposed Capital programme that can be found here Dropbox: 20 Year Capital Program
- We are continuing to work with individual hapu within close proximity to the project works.

  The presentation and minutes from the previous hui are saved here: Dropbox: Initial Engagement Hui 21 Oct 2025

Open days

Our Open Days are coming up!

This is an opportunity for other hapu and iwi members to come along and understand for themselves the Port projects and ask questions.

- When: On the weekend of **15-16 November**, **10-2pm** (both days)
- Where: Hotel Armitage & Conference Centre, 28 Brown Street

Please share with your networks and whanau who might be interested.

Come and have a kōrero. Refreshments provided.

Access to the car park is available from either Brown Street or Park Street.

Potential legislative changes

The Fast-track Approvals Amendment Bill was introduced on Monday 3 November. The changes in the Bill include:

- The listing description for the Stella Passage Development.
- Consultation requirements:
  - these are to be significantly narrowed and some parties that are currently required to be consulted prior to lodgement would only need to be notified in writing.
- Inviting comments:
  - The invitations to comment would remain.
  - The timeframe for comments would be reduced from 20 working days to 15 working days.
  - The Panel may only seek comments from “other persons” if they consider comments from local authorities and administering agencies would not sufficiently address concerns that those other persons would raise.
- The timeframe for the Panel’s decision:
  - Would not be allowed to exceed 60 days from the date comments are due to be received unless the applicant agrees.
- Limits to appeal rights: to those who “must” be invited to comment (i.e. others who are invited to comment at the Minister’s or Panel’s discretion would not have appeal rights)

The government have indicated that they intend to have this Bill enacted before Christmas.

More information can be found here:

Fast-track Approvals Amendment Bill - NZ Parliament site

MfE advice on amendments

Upcoming information

Further information that is scheduled to come out in future pānui:

- Updates on outcomes framework
- Updates on Air Discharge engagement

From: [redacted]
Sent: Friday, 19 December 2025 5:26 pm
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: Final POTL Panui 2025

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

Ngā mihi nunui for all your kōrero and mahi this year. This is our final pānui for 2025. We wish you and your whānau, hapu and iwi a Meri Kirihimete and a restful summer break.

Some significant mahi has occurred over the past few weeks, so we have included a summary below. We look forward to further kōrero in 2026. Apologies for the post 5pm email.

Outcomes framework

Kōrero and mahi is continuing on an Outcomes Framework to guide how iwi hapū and the Port work together. A draft framework has been developed which will require refinement and agreement but currently includes:

- Environmental Outcomes, with a focus on remediating, mitigating and restoring the ecolgical corridors of Tauranga Moana, and investing in kaitiaki knowledge and practice.
- Social Outcomes, including scholarships, sabbatical programmes, vocational pathways and employment opportunities.
- Cultural Outcomes, including embedding cultural narratives, cultural training, undertaking Cultural Impact Assessments, access to harbour areas for cultural activities, and iwi artist-led design.
- Economic Outcomes, includes 5% procurement opportunities for mana whenua, opportunities for joint ventures, and a levy on Port cargo for a Harbour Enhancement Fund

The Draft Outcomes Framework mahi is still progressing. While the working group has made good progress on the Outcomes Framework, it is still subject to refinement and final confirmation by iwi hapū and Port parties.

Stella Passage application

The Stella Passage referral application has been accepted by the Minister under ss21 and 26 of the Fast-track Approvals Act on 27 November 2025. On 16 December 2025 the Government enacted amendments to the FTAA to correct drafting errors and improve the Act's operational effectiveness. In light of those amendments, and having considered the available procedural options, the Port has decided to relodge its substantive application with the Environmental Protection Authority. The application will be lodged as soon as possible. As with the previous

application your CVA's will be provided accompanying the application, please let us know if you do not want us to provide this directly to EPA. We anticipate the EPA will ask us to ask you directly if you wish for your CVA to be made available on the website. Can you please indicate in writing your preference. Those of you who have already indicated you do not wish your CVA to be available via the EPA website we will assume this remains the same request unless notified otherwise.

We will be holding drop-in sessions in January 2026 if you have any questions about the application.

Port staff will be available 10am-1pm, on:

- Tuesday 13th January (location TBC)
- Tuesday 20th January (location TBC)

Mitigation comparison table

In order to assist iwi and hapū and the Port, a document has been prepared which provides a comparison of the mitigations expressed in the cultural values reports (CVRs) received by Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) on the Stella Passage project by iwi/hapū groups or entities, as compared with the mitigations and conditions as currently proposed in the POTL Stella Passage Fast-track Approvals Act application.

This document is available on Dropbox: Dropbox: Mitigation comparisons

---

Dredging Reconsenting application (FTAA)

We are awaiting the Outcomes Framework mahi to be completed so that we can develop an engagement approach with you on the Dredging Reconsenting application.

However, we also want to make the best use of everyone's time, while understanding that you will be focusing on your whanau and having a well-deserved break over the summer.

For this reason, if you have **any questions or comments about the Dredging Reconsenting application**, including anything you want us to find out from the project team and their specialists, **please let us know** so that we can find out for you and have that information ready for engagement.

Air Discharge consent application (RMA)

We will be engaging with the affected groups directly. We will also continue to provide updates about the application through these pānui.

If you have any questions or comments on the Air Discharge application, **please let us know** so that the project team can make sure that all the information is available for engagement.

Legislative changes

The Fast-track Approvals Amendment Bill was **passed** at its 3rd reading on 9 December, and gained royal assent on 16 December 2025.

This Bill was introduced on Monday 3 November, and submissions on the Bill closed on 17 November.

The changes in the Bill include:

Correcting the listing description and geographical location for the Stella Passage Development in Schedule 2.

Consultation requirements:

o These are to be narrowed and some parties that are currently required to be consulted prior to lodgement would only need to be notified in writing (with 20 working days to respond to the notice).

  - If an applicant has consulted or started consulting under the old section 11 before 31 March 2026, then they (in general) do not have to also notify persons or groups that they have consulted with.

- Panel's invitation to comment:
  - The invitations to comment would remain.
  - The timeframe for comments (invited by the Panel) on a substantive application would remain at 20 working days.

The timeframe for the Panel's decision:

- If a substantive application is lodged after 31 March 2026, the timeframe for the panel's decision would not be allowed to exceed 90 days from the date comments are due to be received unless the applicant agrees.
- If a substantive application is lodged before 31 March 2026, then there is no cap on the timeframe the Panel Conveners can set for the panel to make its decision.

More information can be found here:

Fast-track Approvals Amendment Bill - NZ Parliament site

MfE advice on amendments

Upcoming information

Further information that is scheduled to come out in future pānui (in 2026):

Service level agreements

Further discussion on Dredging engagement

Updates on Stella Passage fast-track timeframes

Nga mihi o te wa raumati ki a koutou katoa

[redacted] & [redacted]

Port of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted] Returning

to mahi 5 January 2026

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

Returning to mahi 12 January 2026

From: [redacted]
Sent: Sunday, March 1, 2026 7:53 PM
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: Port Panui (1-2026) 1 March 2026

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

It has been an emotional start to the year with the severe weather events impacting Mauao and other parts of Tauranga whenua. We acknowledge the role you have all played as kaitiaki during this period and ongoing into the recovery phase of the event.

We acknowledge the ongoing mahi and āwhina that Tauranga iwi, marae and hapū are providing in their support of the community during this difficult time.

We'd also like to acknowledge Ngati Ranginui kapa haka qualifying into Te Matatini at the Ngati Kahungunu regional competition last month. Also acknowledging the Tauranga Moana roopu both competitive and roopu tautoko who performed at the Mataatua Regionals over the weekend. Congratulations to all involved.

This is our first pānui for 2026. We have included a summary of the various workstreams as well as recent updates.

Outcomes framework

The Draft Outcomes Framework mahi will continue into 2026. While the working group made good progress on the Outcomes Framework last year, it is still subject to refinement and final confirmation by iwi, hapū and Port parties.

A meeting was held on Tuesday 10 February between the Outcomes Framework Working Group ([redacted], [redacted], [redacted]), [redacted] (POTL Chief Executive) and [redacted] (POTL – Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships) to discuss next steps. Key points included:

- general agreement to continue progressing Outcomes Framework;
- discussion around benchmarking of mitigation;
- request for workshops with Working Group and Port team in the same room to work through issues more effectively;
- opportunity to take this approach to consent conditions and mitigation (but noting short timeframes).

Stella Passage application

The Port has lodged a new substantive application for the Stella Passage Project

under the Fast-track Approvals Act, as was signalled in the final 2025 pānui.

The reapplication follows the passing of the Fast-track Approvals Amendment Act in December 2025, which corrected a legislative drafting error in the Schedule 2 description of the project.

The application documents are available on the Fast-track project webpage: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development

If you have any queries or concerns, please let us know. We will keep you updated as to the progress of this application.

Dredging Reconsenting application (FTAA)

As mentioned last year, we were awaiting the Outcomes Framework mahi to be completed so that we could develop an engagement approach with you on the Dredging Reconsenting application.

However, we also want to make the best use of everyone's time and need to progress the application. For this reason, if you have **any questions or comments about the Dredging Reconsenting application**, including anything you want us to find out from the project team and their specialists, **please let us know** so that we can find out for you and have that information ready for engagement.

Dredging Engagement begins March 2026

The Port intends to schedule an initial engagement hui for Dredging on **Tuesday 10th March**.

Invitations will be sent out shortly. Venue is TBC but likely to be the Tauranga Moana Māori Trust Board.

Air Discharge consent application (RMA)

We will be engaging with the affected groups directly. We will also continue to provide updates about the application through these pānui.

If you have any questions or comments on the Air Discharge application, **please let us know** so that the project team can make sure that all the information is available for engagement.

Stella Passage Development mitigation comparison table

In order to assist iwi and hapū and the Port, a document has been prepared which provides a comparison of the mitigations expressed in the cultural values reports (CVRs) received by Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) on the Stella Passage project by iwi/hapū groups or entities, as compared with the mitigations and conditions as currently proposed in the POTL Stella Passage Fast-track Approvals Act application. This document has also been included as Appendix J to the Consultation Report in the new Stella Passage application.

This document is available on Dropbox: Dropbox: Mitigation comparisons

---

Upcoming information

Further information that is scheduled to come out in future pānui:

- Service level agreements

  Further discussion on Dredging engagement
- Updates on Stella Passage fast-track timeframes

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted] Port

of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***

[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui March 13 2026
Date: Friday, 13 March 2026 4:13:59 pm

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

Nga mihi nunui to those who were able to attend the Engagement Hui this week for the Dredging Reconsenting project. It was a great opportunity for discussion, and we have included a summary and links to further information below.

Dredging Reconsenting engagement

On Tuesday 10 March, an engagement hui was held at the Hotel Armitage to discuss a preferred engagement approach for the Dredging Reconsenting project.

The key issues that were discussed included:

- Update on the Outcomes Framework mahi
- Approaches to engagement
  - Engagement Principles
  - Types of engagement (open days, technical forums and conversations with experts, hapū/whanau/marae hui, direct engagement, roundtables)
  - High level timelines for engagement to lodgement
- Technical project overview
  - Dredging and deposition locations
  - Dredging quantities and timing
  - Purpose of dredging

Next engagement hui to be held on **Tuesday 24 March**. We will send out invites for this event shortly.

Information added to Dropbox:

- The hui minutes and slides can be found here: Minutes link. Slides Link.

  Please let us know if there are any amendments needed.

- 20-year Capital Programme linked here. Provided again, was originally provided in October 2025.
- Draft Expert Reports are available Dredging Reconsenting - Expert reports for consultation

Port has agreed to provide the following information and will send links as soon as its available.

- POTL to provide a list of groups engaged on this project. This list will provided next week.
- Draft Service Level Agreement to be provided for review.
- POTL to provide integrated timeline showing all engagement processes (including when technical reporting is to be provided)
- Expert reporting: Navigation and Underwater noise is expected to be added to the dropbox early next week.

Outcomes framework

This important mahi will be continuing, to support iwi hapū and Port working together to achieve outcomes for Tauranga Moana. The next steps for the Draft Outcomes Framework mahi are being discussed and we expect an update in the next pānui.

Stella Passage application

The Expert Panel for this application has now been appointed. The Panel members are:

a) Bronwyn Carruthers KC (chair);

b) James Whetu;

c) Hugh Leersnyder (local authority nominee)

The Panel will commence work on 16 March, and a timeframe of 90 working days has been given. Comments on the application will be invited on 30 March and the Panel's decision will be due on 7 September 2026.

This information can be found in Minute 2 of the Panel Convener:
https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/reports-and-advice

The application documents are available on the Fast-track project webpage:
https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development

If you have any queries or concerns, please let us know. We will keep you updated as to the progress of this application.

Air Discharge consent application (RMA)

We will be engaging with the affected groups directly. The anticipated timeframes for

this application have been included in the integrated timeline provided above. We will also continue to provide updates about the application through these pānui.

If you have any questions or comments on the Air Discharge application, **please let us know** so that the project team can make sure that all the information is available for engagement.

Upcoming information

Further information that is scheduled to come out in future pānui:

- Preparatory information for 24 March hui.
- List of groups being engaged for Dredging
- SLAs
- Integrated Timeline

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted] Port

of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 31.3.26
Date: Tuesday, 31 March 2026 5:23:24 pm

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā ano koutou katoa.

Dredging Reconsenting engagement

Thank you for your ongoing engagement on the Dredging Reconsenting project. Here is an overview of what was confirmed today and the next parts of the engagement programme:

- Tuesday 31 April: Hui to finalise process matters. This hui discussed:
  - Resourcing: Confirmed $40,000 total funding.
  - Service Level Agreements: Available to fill in (see links below)
  - Updated timeline: Additional time provided between CVR due date and application lodgement, to discuss issues and seek resolutions.
  - Technical workshops: To start next Tuesday 7 April
  - There were a number of requests by attendees, which will be followed up by [redacted] and [redacted] These will be set out in the hui minutes.
- Hui documents can be found here: DropBox: Dredging Engagement Hui 31 March 2026
  - The minutes will be sent out as soon as they are finalised.
- Tuesday 7 April: Technical workshops to begin.
  - These will be 2hr workshops, generally with 2 subject matter experts (SMEs) per workshop.
  - The SMEs will give a short presentation and then will be available to answer questions.
  - The presentations will be **recorded** for those who are not able to attend.
  - A schedule will be provided ASAP. The intention is to hold at least 2 workshops per week.

The expert reports can be found here: Dredging Reconsenting - Expert reports for consultation

All the engagement material since October 2025 can be found here: DropBox: POTL Engagement 2025-2026

Service Level Agreements

Please feel free to complete the SLA using either the Word document SLA Dredging Reconsenting (Word doc) or the fillable pdf form SLA Dredging Reconsenting (PDF form).

You will need to download the document before completing it.

Once you get the signed SLA back to us, we will process the $5,000 signing payment ASAP.

Air Discharge consent application (RMA)

We will continue to engage directly with the affected groups.

Outcomes framework

This important mahi will be continuing, to support iwi hapū and Port working together to achieve outcomes for Tauranga Moana. The next steps for the Draft Outcomes Framework mahi are being discussed.

Stella Passage application

The Panel commenced work on 16 March, and a timeframe of 90 working days has been given. Comments on the application have been invited, and are due **by 30 April 2026**. The Panel's decision is due on 7 September 2026.
This information can be found in Minute 2 of the Panel Convener:
https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/reports-and-advice

An overview conference was held on 26 March:
https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/Conferences-workshops-and-hearings

The application documents are available on the Fast-track project webpage:
https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development

If you have any queries or concerns, please let us know. We will keep you updated as to the progress of this application.

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted]
Port of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 2.4.26
Date: Thursday, 2 April 2026 5:00:45 pm

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

Ka tika ka huri nga whakaaro ki te wa o te aranga ki a tatau, nga mihinui ki a koutou katoa.

Dredging Reconsenting engagement – technical forums

As discussed at the hui this week, we are holding two technical forums this coming **Tuesday 7 April**. We understand that the Easter weekend will mean that some people will be away or may not have time to pre-read information. The session will be recorded, and we can hold additional hui with these specialists if needed. You should have received an email invite – please let us know if you have not.

The expert reports can be found here: Dredging Reconsenting - Expert reports for consultation

Bios/intros for the subject matter experts (SMEs)are in the DropBox folders linked below. Some SMEs have also provided summaries of their key findings, to provide assistance in understanding what questions you may want to ask. Note that the SMEs will also be presenting slides with more detailed info during the forum/workshop.

- 7 April Water Quality, Hydrodynamics
- 7 April Biosecurity

The project scope provided by the Port to SMEs is here: Technical Forums

The technical forum schedule for the rest of April will be confirmed and sent out next week.

Dredging Reconsenting engagement – Minutes from 31 March

- The minutes from the hui on 31 March 2026 have been uploaded here: DropBox: Dredging Engagement Hui 31 March 2026

All the engagement material since October 2025 can be found here: DropBox: POTL Engagement 2025-2026

- - - - - - -

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted] Port

of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***

[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 17.4.26
Date: Friday, 17 April 2026 9:49:52 am

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

Dredging Reconsenting engagement – technical forums

Thank you for your attendance and pātai at our technical forums over the last two weeks. We are following up with the experts on any outstanding pātai and information, and will provide their responses as soon as possible.

The slides and recordings are available in the DropBox:

7 April Water Quality, Hydrodynamics 7

April Biosecurity

14 April Avifauna, Marine Ecology

14 April Landscape, Economics

The draft minutes have also been uploaded for the forums held on 7 April. Let us know if any amendments are needed.

The remaining technical forums are listed below.

Updated invites will be sent out to you shortly.

Tuesday 21 April	9.30-11.30am	Noise	Jon Styles (Styles Group)
		Recreation	Rob Greenway (Rob Greenway & Associates)

Tuesday 28 April	9.30-11.30am	Marine Mammals	Helen McConnell (SLR Consulting)
		Navigation	Geraint Bermingham (Navigatus)

The expert reports can be found here: Dredging Reconsenting - Expert reports for consultation

The project scope provided by the Port to SMEs is here: Technical Forums

All the engagement material since October 2025 can be found here: DropBox: POTL Engagement 2025-2026

Service Level Agreements

Thank you to those who have sent in their signed Service Level Agreements. If you haven't yet done so, the forms can be found here: Word document SLA Dredging Reconsenting (Word doc) or the fillable pdf form SLA Dredging Reconsenting (PDF form). You will need to download the document before completing it.

Outcomes Framework

We have received enquiries as to the status of the Outcomes Framework, please direct your queries with working party members [redacted], [redacted] and [redacted] for any updates.

[redacted] is available to discuss from a POTL perspective.

Stella Passage application

A reminder that the Panel has invited comments on the substantive application, which are due **by 30 April 2026**.

This information can be found in Minute 2 of the Panel Convener: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/reports-and-advice

The application documents are available on the Fast-track project webpage: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development

The Panel requested additional information from the Port on 31 March 2026, in Minute 3: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0009/23040/Panel-Minute-3-Clarification-Questions-FINAL.pdf

This has been provided by the Port and will be uploaded to the project webpage by the EPA.

If you have any queries or concerns, please let us know. We will keep you updated as to the progress of this application.

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted] Port

of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 27.04.26
Date: Monday, 27 April 2026 12:59:12 pm
Importance: High

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

Dredging Reconsenting engagement – technical forums

Thank you for your attendance and pātai at our technical forums. We are following up with the experts on any outstanding pātai and information, and will provide their responses as soon as possible.

If you have further questions for any of the experts who have already presented, we can either send those through by email or set up additional time for discussions with them.

The slides and recordings are available in the DropBox:

7 April_Water Quality, Hydrodynamics 7 April_Biosecurity

14 April_Avifauna, Marine Ecology 14 April_Landscape, Economics

21 April_Noise, Recreation

The draft minutes have also been uploaded for the forums held on 7 April and 14 April. Let us know if any amendments are needed.

The remaining technical forums are listed below.

The expert reports can be found here: Dredging Reconsenting - Expert reports for consultation The project scope provided by the Port to SMEs is here: Technical Forums

All the engagement material since October 2025 can be found here: DropBox: POTL Engagement 2025-2026

Draft CVA's are due on the 4th of May - this will inform the drafting of the Fast Track Dredging consent application that we intend to share.

Final CVA's are due 11 May 2026

We are anticipating further conversations being required post 11 May 2026, please get in touch if you would like to book a session or earlier if you would like to discuss the content of your CVA prior to finalising.

Service Level Agreements

Thank you to those who have sent in their signed Service Level Agreements. If you haven't yet done so, the forms can be found here: Word document SLA Dredging Reconsenting (Word doc) or the fillable pdf form SLA Dredging Reconsenting (PDF form). You will need to download the document before completing it.

Air Discharge application

We are contacting groups directly about this application, to set up SLAs and meetings with experts. The updated timeframes are:

	April				May				June					July			
	6-12	13-19	20-26	27 Apr-3 May	4-10	11-17	18-24	25-31	1-7	8-14	15-21	22-28	29 June - 5 July	6-12	13-19	20-26	27 July-2 Aug
SLAs agreed and signed to ensure resourcing																	
Opportunities to discuss with technical experts																	
CVRs being written									**Draft due 1 June**		**CVR due 15 June**						
CVR reviews and analysis																	
Port to meet with CVR groups to discuss.																	
Port to finalise application																	
Application lodged															**Lodged**		

Outcomes Framework

We have received enquiries as to the status of the Outcomes Framework, please direct your queries with working party members [redacted] [redacted] and [redacted] for any updates.

[redacted] is available to discuss from a POTL perspective

Stella Passage application

A reminder that the Panel has invited comments on the substantive application, which are due **by 30 April 2026**.

This information can be found in Minute 2 of the Panel Convener: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/reports-and-advice

The application documents are available on the Fast-track project webpage: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development

The Panel requested additional information from the Port on 31 March 2026, in Minute 3: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0009/23040/Panel-Minute-3-Clarification-Questions-FINAL.pdf

This has been provided by the Port and will be uploaded to the project webpage by the EPA.

If you have any queries or concerns, please let us know. We will keep you updated as to the progress of this application.

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted] Port of Tauranga

[redacted] — ***Engagement Lead***

[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 8.05.26
Date: Friday, 8 May 2026 10:19:45 am

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

Dredging – Service Level Agreements and Cultural Values Reports

Thank you to those who have sent in their signed Service Level Agreements. If you haven't yet done so, the forms can be found here: Word document SLA Dredging Reconsenting (Word doc) or the fillable pdf form SLA Dredging Reconsenting (PDF form). You will need to download the document before completing it. Given we were working on Stella comments this week, we will endeavor to turnaround the SLA's received this week, by early next week.

A reminder that CVRs are due on **11 May 2026**. We will make time available from Monday 11 May – Friday 29 May to discuss any issues raised. If you have further questions for any of the experts, let us know and we can either send those through by email or set up additional time for discussions with them.

Technical information

The expert reports are available here: Dredging Reconsenting - Expert reports for consultation

A summary of the mitigations recommended by the technical experts has also been collated for your information: [link]

The technical forum slides, recording and minutes are available here: Technical Forums

All the engagement material since October 2025 can be found here: DropBox: POTL Engagement 2025-2026

Stella Passage application

Thank you for your mahi submitting comments on this application. The Port provided responses to the Panel on 7 May 2026.

The application documents are available on the Fast-track project webpage: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development

If you have any queries or concerns, please let us know. We will keep you updated as to the progress of this application.

- - - - - -

Air Discharge application

We are contacting groups directly about this application, to set up SLAs and meetings with experts.

- - - - - - .

Outcomes Framework

We have received enquiries as to the status of the Outcomes Framework, please direct your queries with working party members [redacted], [redacted] and [redacted] for any updates.

[redacted] is available to discuss from a POTL perspective.

- - - - - - -

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted] Port

of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 5.06.26
Date: Friday, 5 June 2026 9:06:19 pm

E ngā mana whenua, ngā mana moana o Tauranga Moana, tēnā koutou.

Dredging – initial CVR analysis

Ngā mihi nunui to those who provided a Cultural Values Report to inform the Dredging Reconsenting application. We received eleven CVRs. Thank you for the detailed information provided and for your patience while we work through these.

The project team are still busy responding to the matters raised in the CVRs, and we hope to have a draft application package to you next week for your feedback. This will include a summary of the values, themes and mitigations set out in the CVRs, as well as responses by the technical experts and planners.

Dredging – updated technical forum information

As some of you have noted in your CVRs, the Noise and Recreation technical forum recording was not available on Dropbox. Our apologies for the delay, we had technical difficulties getting a copy of the recording, but now it is available here along with the minutes: 21 April_Noise, Recreation

We have also updated the following minutes with responses from experts to questions asked in session:

- Water Quality minutes – Updated with response from Mike Stewart: Minutes POTL Dredging Engagement Technical Forum One 07.04.26_UPDATED_DRAFT.pdf
- Avifauna minutes – Updated with response from Della Bennet: Minutes POTL Dredging Engagement Technical Forum Three 14.04.26_UPDATED_DRAFT.pdf
- Marine Mammals minutes – Updated with response from Gavin Kemble: Minutes POTL Dredging Engagement Technical Forum Six 22.04.26_UPDATED.pdf

---

Stella Passage application

On 22 May the expert panel issued Minute 5 regarding:

- the decision to accept unsolicited correspondence received
- an invitation to the applicant to respond to late comments received
- requests for information following the panel's initial review of the comments and the applicant's response.

The panel's Minutes can be found here:
https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/correspondence

---

Air Discharge application

Initial hui have been held with some of the directly affected groups.

This application is going through the standard RMA resource consent process, so there will be a number of opportunities for affected parties to provide feedback. Pre-lodgement hui are encouraged as they enable issues to be resolved early. If you have any questions about this application, please let us know.

Nga mihi,
[redacted] & [redacted]
Port of Tauranga

[redacted] — ***Engagement Lead***
[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [All identified tangata whenua groups]
Subject: POTL Panui 18.06.26
Date: Thursday, 18 June 2026 7:35:27 pm

Tēnā koutou,

This pānui is an update on the Port of Tauranga's application for Dredging Reconsenting.

This application will be assessed under the Fast-track legislation. The project can be found on the Fast-track website here: https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/capital-and-maintenance-dredging-reconsenting

We are now getting into the formal consultation process for the application. The legislation requires the following tangata whenua groups to be notified and/or consulted:

- *any relevant applicant groups with applications for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011;*
- *ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou, if the project area is within or adjacent to, or the project would directly affect, ngā rohe moana o ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou*
- *any relevant iwi authorities, hapū, and Treaty settlement entities, including—*
    - *iwi authorities and groups that represent hapū that are parties to relevant Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreements;*
    - *the tangata whenua of any area within the project area that is a taiāpure-local fishery, a mātaitai reserve, or an area that is subject to bylaws or regulations made under Part 9 of the Fisheries Act 1996;*

We expect that notification letters will be sent out next week, but wanted to give you access to the application early so you have more time for feedback.

Draft Application and Timelines

The Port has written a draft application. This includes responses to Cultural Values Reports (received from 12 tangata whenua groups).

We are seeking feedback from tangata whenua on the draft application. The Port is intending to lodge the application toward the end of July.

The draft application documents are available here: Dropbox: POTL Dredging Reconsenting application - Draft for consultation

Please send feedback to [redacted] or [redacted]

[redacted] by **22 July 2026**.

Let us know if you have any questions. We are happy to have direct discussions with iwi/hapū/whānau.

Nga mihi,

[redacted] & [redacted]

Port of Tauranga

[redacted] ***— Engagement Lead***
[redacted]

[redacted] ***– Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships***
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [All identified tangata whenua groups]
Subject: Clarification Fast Track Act
Date: Friday, 19 June 2026 11:10:00 am

Kia Ora all,
We have received lots of clarification questions relating to the Fast Track Act that was quoted in the last panui so hope the below provides clarification.

The reference to "ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou" is not specific to the Port project. It's a standard provision within the FTAA that recognises the separate statutory framework established under their settlement - Ngā Rohe Moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou Act 2019.

The consultation requirement only applies where a project is within, adjacent to, or directly affects the Ngāti Porou rohe moana on the East Coast. As the Port of Tauranga dredging project is located within Tauranga Moana, that provision is not engaged.

For this project, the relevant tangata whenua consultation requirements are those relating to the local iwi, hapū, Treaty settlement entities, customary marine title applicants (where relevant), and tangata whenua associated with local mātaitai or taiāpure areas.

I appreciate the questions, it catches a lot of people because the drafting reads as though Ngāti Porou has a national role, when in reality it is simply preserving their unique statutory marine rights framework in their rohe.

Apologies for any concern or confusion this may have caused.

Nga mihi
[redacted]

P +64 7 572 8899
W www.port-tauranga.co.nz

2 Salisbury Avenue
Mount Maunganui
New Zealand

Private Bag 12504
Tauranga Mail Centre
Tauranga 3143
New Zealand

23 June 2026

Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust
[redacted]

Tēnā koutou

Proposed Substantive Application for Port of Tauranga Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting - Fast-track Approvals Act 2024

We are writing to formally notify you of Port of Tauranga Limited's (**POTL**) application for the necessary approvals for Capital and Maintenance Dredging (**the Application**) under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 (**FTAA**), and to seek your views on the Application.

Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) has identified that the group you represent is required to be:

(a) Consulted as an applicant for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (MACA);

(b) Notified as a group identified by s 29 of the Fast Track Approvals Act 2024 (FTAA) as requiring formal notification of the Application prior to lodgement; and

(c) Notified and have views sought as a MACA applicant group under s 62(3) of MACA.

While we have already contacted you regarding consultation on the Application and a draft copy of the Application has recently

been provided, before lodging the Application POTL is required to formally notify and seek the views of groups who have sought customary marine title under MACA, either in the High Court or through direct negotiations, and to formally notify iwi authorities, hapū and Treaty settlement entities of the Application. POTL is also required by the FTAA to consult with MACA applicant groups.

This notification is provided in accordance with section 62A of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (MACA Act) and section 29 of the FTAA.

POTL is required by s 29 of the FTAA to allow you 20 working days for responses to this notification before lodging the Application.

Given we have already received a Cultural Values Assessment (**CVA**) from you, you will see that in the draft Application we have treated the CVA as feedback on the project and responded to that feedback. However, POTL welcomes any additional feedback, whakairo, or matters that you may wish to raise in relation to the draft Application before 22 July 2026 and would welcome the opportunity to meet or kōrero should that be of assistance.

Overview of the reconsenting

The Port of Tauranga is owned and operated by POTL and is located within the Bay of Plenty. It is infrastructure with national and regional significance. One third of all New Zealand's cargo, 38% of all New Zealand's exports by volume, and 39% of all shipping containers are handled at the Port. In keeping with global trends for larger vessels, dredging of the shipping channel is required to enable and maintain the ability for larger container ships to enter and exit Te Awanui on all tides.

The application is to continue maintenance dredging for the Port's navigation channels and to enable deepening of discrete areas within the existing channel through capital dredging. The application relates to the renewal of resource consents 65806 and 65807, which are due to expire in December 2027.

These consents allow:

- The disturbance of the seabed by maintenance and capital dredging and any associated discharges;
- The deposition of the dredged material to areas of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) both within and outside of Te Awanui (Tauranga Harbour) and any associated discharges; and
- The removal of some of the dredged material from the CMA.

Capital dredging will occur within the existing shipping channels and consist of the following:

- Deepening the approach to Berth 1 (approximately 3 m) (part of the existing resource consents);
- Deepening an area of the Passing Lane to smooth the entrance corner (approximately 7 m) (not a part of the existing resource consents, but included in the application to be listed in Schedule 2); and
- Deepening the existing Sitting Basins (depths vary from 1 m to 7 m) (part of the existing resource consents).

A set of maps showing the proposed dredging and its location is **attached** for your reference**.**

Response deadline

Section 29 of the FTAA requires POTL to consult with MACA applicant groups and notify iwi authorities, hapū and Treaty Settlement entities and allow 20 working days for responses. The 20 working day period for this notice expires on 22 July 2026, and we look forward to receiving any feedback you may have on or before that date.

POTL is then required by s 43(2)(a) of the FTAA to include in the Application a summary of the consultation undertaken, responses received, and how the consultation and responses have informed the project. POTL is proposing to lodge the Application in July 2026.

Should you require any further information or wish to discuss this matter, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Ngā mihi,

[redacted]

[redacted]
Chief Executive

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

No. 2 REACH
1121m
CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0
3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4
STELLA PASSAGE
16.0
MAUNGANUI ROADS
1359m
STELLA PASSAGE
1506m
MAUNGANUI ROADS

DREDGED DEPTHS TO BE MAINTAINED
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
ENTRANCE
SIDE CHANNEL 10.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	NOTES REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

MAINTENANCE DREDGING
RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	04.09.25
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250	A

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

SULPHUR POINT
SITTING BASINS
838m LONG x 50m WIDE

STELLA PASSAGE — 16.0 — MAUNGANUI ROADS

1359m
STELLA
PASSAGE

MOUNT MAUNGANUI
SITTING BASINS
2,800m LONG x 50m WIDE

1506m
MAUNGANUI
ROADS

INNER HARBOUR
52,553m²

CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0

No. 2 REACH
1121m

CORNER TO BE
WIDENED BY 19m
(2,788m²)

3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

DREDGED DEPTHS
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

N

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
B	SULPHUR POINT SITTING BASIN LENGTH UPDATED	D.B		31.03.26
A	NOTE REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

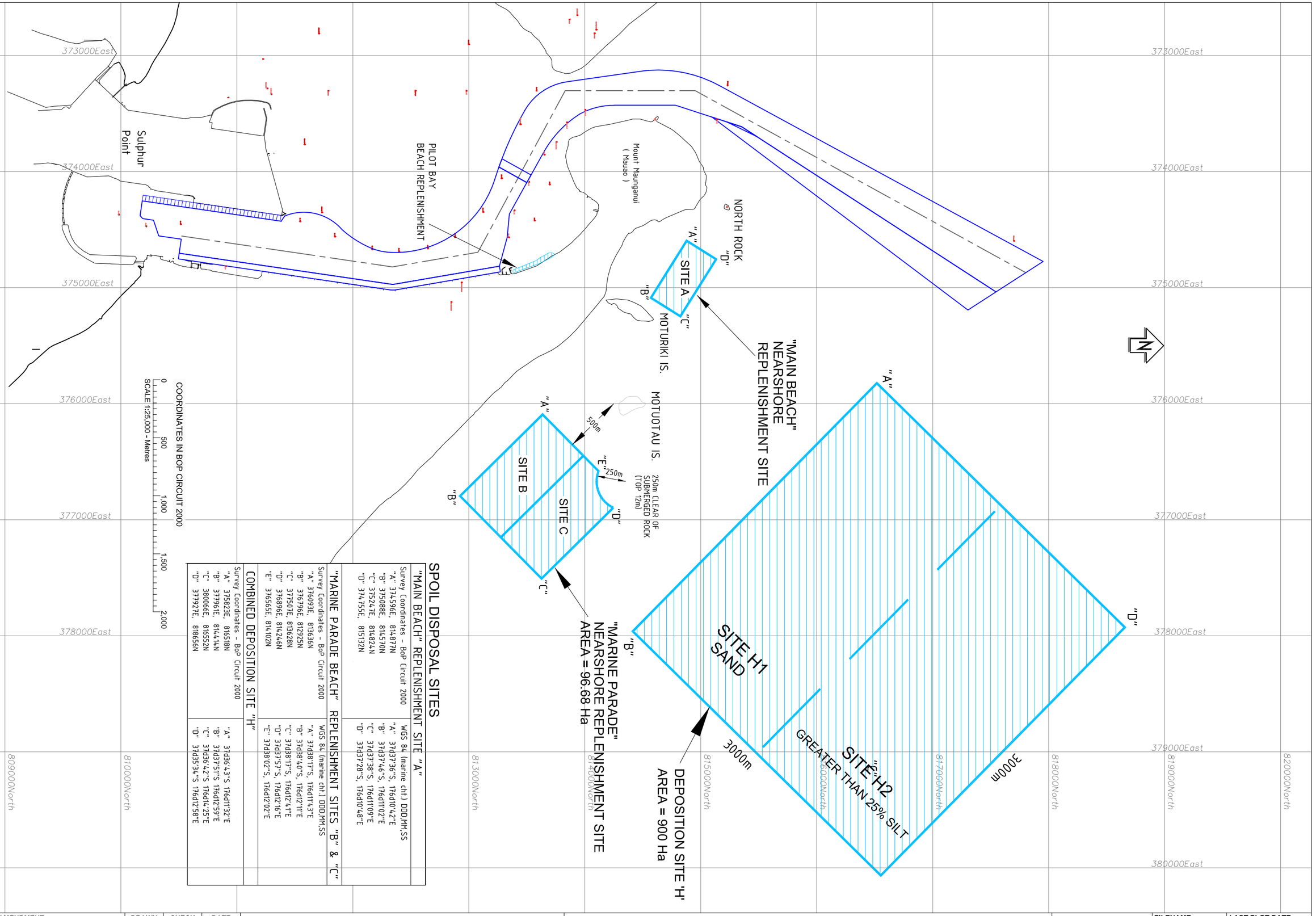
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

CAPITAL DREDGING RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	31.03.26
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250-1	B

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK



SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES

"MAIN BEACH" REPLENISHMENT SITE "A"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 374596E, 814877N	"A" 37d33'36"S, 176d10'42"E
"B" 375088E, 814570N	"B" 37d33'46"S, 176d11'02"E
"C" 375247E, 814824N	"C" 37d33'38"S, 176d11'09"E
"D" 374755E, 815132N	"D" 37d33'28"S, 176d10'48"E

"MARINE PARADE" REPLENISHMENT SITES "B" & "C"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 376093E, 813636N	"A" 37d38'17"S, 176d11'43"E
"B" 376796E, 812925N	"B" 37d38'40"S, 176d12'11"E
"C" 377507E, 813628N	"C" 37d38'17"S, 176d12'41"E
"D" 376896E, 814246N	"D" 37d37'57"S, 176d12'16"E
"E" 376565E, 814102N	"E" 37d38'02"S, 176d12'02"E

COMBINED DEPOSITION SITE "H"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	
"A" 375823E, 816518N	"A" 37d36'43"S 176d11'32"E
"B" 377961E, 814414N	"B" 37d37'51"S 176d12'59"E
"C" 380066E, 816552N	"C" 37d36'42"S 176d14'25"E
"D" 377927E, 818656N	"D" 37d35'34"S 176d12'58"E

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	DEPOSITION SITE REVISED	D.B		10.06.26
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

DEPOSITION SITES RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000		FILENAME 324-250.dwg	LAST PLOT DATE 10.06.26
DESIGNED	-	DRAWING No.	REV.
DATE	-	324-250-2	A
DRAWN	D.B		
DATE	19.06.25		
CHECKED	-		
DATE	-		

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

P +64 7 572 8899
W www.port-tauranga.co.nz

2 Salisbury Avenue
Mount Maunganui
New Zealand

Private Bag 12504
Tauranga Mail Centre
Tauranga 3143
New Zealand

23 June 2026

Ngāti Hako Tupuna Trust
[redacted]

Tēnā kōrua

Proposed Substantive Application for Port of Tauranga Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting - Fast-track Approvals Act 2024

We are writing to formally notify you of Port of Tauranga Limited's (**POTL**) application for the necessary approvals for Capital and Maintenance Dredging (**the Application**) under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 (**FTAA**), and to seek your views on the Application.

Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) has identified that the group you represent is required to be:

(a) Consulted as an applicant for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (MACA);

(b) Notified as a group identified by s 29 of the Fast Track Approvals Act 2024 (FTAA) as requiring formal notification of the Application prior to lodgement; and

(c) Notified and have views sought as a MACA applicant group under s 62(3) of MACA.

While we have already contacted you regarding consultation on the Application and a draft copy of the Application has recently been provided, before lodging the Application POTL is required to formally notify and seek the views of groups who have sought

customary marine title under MACA, either in the High Court or through direct negotiations, and to formally notify iwi authorities, hapū and Treaty settlement entities of the Application. POTL is also required by the FTAA to consult with MACA applicant groups.

This notification is provided in accordance with section 62A of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (MACA Act) and section 29 of the FTAA.

POTL is required by s 29 of the FTAA to allow you 20 working days for responses to this notification before lodging the Application.

POTL welcomes any feedback, whakairo, or matters that you may wish to raise in relation to the draft Application before 22 July 2026 and would welcome the opportunity to meet or kōrero should that be of assistance.

Overview of the reconsenting

The Port of Tauranga is owned and operated by POTL and is located within the Bay of Plenty. It is infrastructure with national and regional significance. One third of all New Zealand's cargo, 38% of all New Zealand's exports by volume, and 39% of all shipping containers are handled at the Port. In keeping with global trends for larger vessels, dredging of the shipping channel is required to enable and maintain the ability for larger container ships to enter and exit Te Awanui on all tides.

The application is to continue maintenance dredging for the Port's navigation channels and to enable deepening of discrete areas within the existing channel through capital dredging. The application relates to the renewal of resource consents 65806 and 65807, which are due to expire in December 2027.

These consents allow:

- The disturbance of the seabed by maintenance and capital dredging and any associated discharges;
- The deposition of the dredged material to areas of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) both within and outside of Te Awanui (Tauranga Harbour) and any associated discharges; and
- The removal of some of the dredged material from the CMA.

Capital dredging will occur within the existing shipping channels and consist of the following:

- Deepening the approach to Berth 1 (approximately 3 m) (part of the existing resource consents);

- Deepening an area of the Passing Lane to smooth the entrance corner (approximately 7 m) (not a part of the existing resource consents, but included in the application to be listed in Schedule 2); and
- Deepening the existing Sitting Basins (depths vary from 1 m to 7 m) (part of the existing resource consents).

A set of maps showing the proposed dredging and its location is **attached** for your reference**.**

Response deadline

Section 29 of the FTAA requires POTL to consult with MACA applicant groups and notify iwi authorities, hapū and Treaty Settlement entities and allow 20 working days for responses. The 20 working day period for this notice expires on 22 July 2026, and we look forward to receiving any feedback you may have on or before that date.

POTL is then required by s 43(2)(a) of the FTAA to include in the Application a summary of the consultation undertaken, responses received, and how the consultation and responses have informed the project. POTL is proposing to lodge the Application in July 2026.

Should you require any further information or wish to discuss this matter, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Ngā mihi,

[redacted]

[redacted]
GM Property & Infrastructure

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

No. 2 REACH
1121m
CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0
3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4
STELLA PASSAGE
16.0
MAUNGANUI ROADS
1359m
STELLA PASSAGE
1506m
MAUNGANUI ROADS

DREDGED DEPTHS TO BE MAINTAINED
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
ENTRANCE
SIDE CHANNEL 10.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	NOTES REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

MAINTENANCE DREDGING
RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	04.09.25
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250	A

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

SULPHUR POINT
SITTING BASINS
838m LONG x 50m WIDE

STELLA PASSAGE — 16.0 — MAUNGANUI ROADS

1359m
STELLA
PASSAGE

MOUNT MAUNGANUI
SITTING BASINS
2,800m LONG x 50m WIDE

1506m
MAUNGANUI
ROADS

INNER HARBOUR
52,553m²

CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0

No. 2 REACH
1121m

CORNER TO BE
WIDENED BY 19m
(2,788m²)

3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

DREDGED DEPTHS
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

N

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
B	SULPHUR POINT SITTING BASIN LENGTH UPDATED	D.B		31.03.26
A	NOTE REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

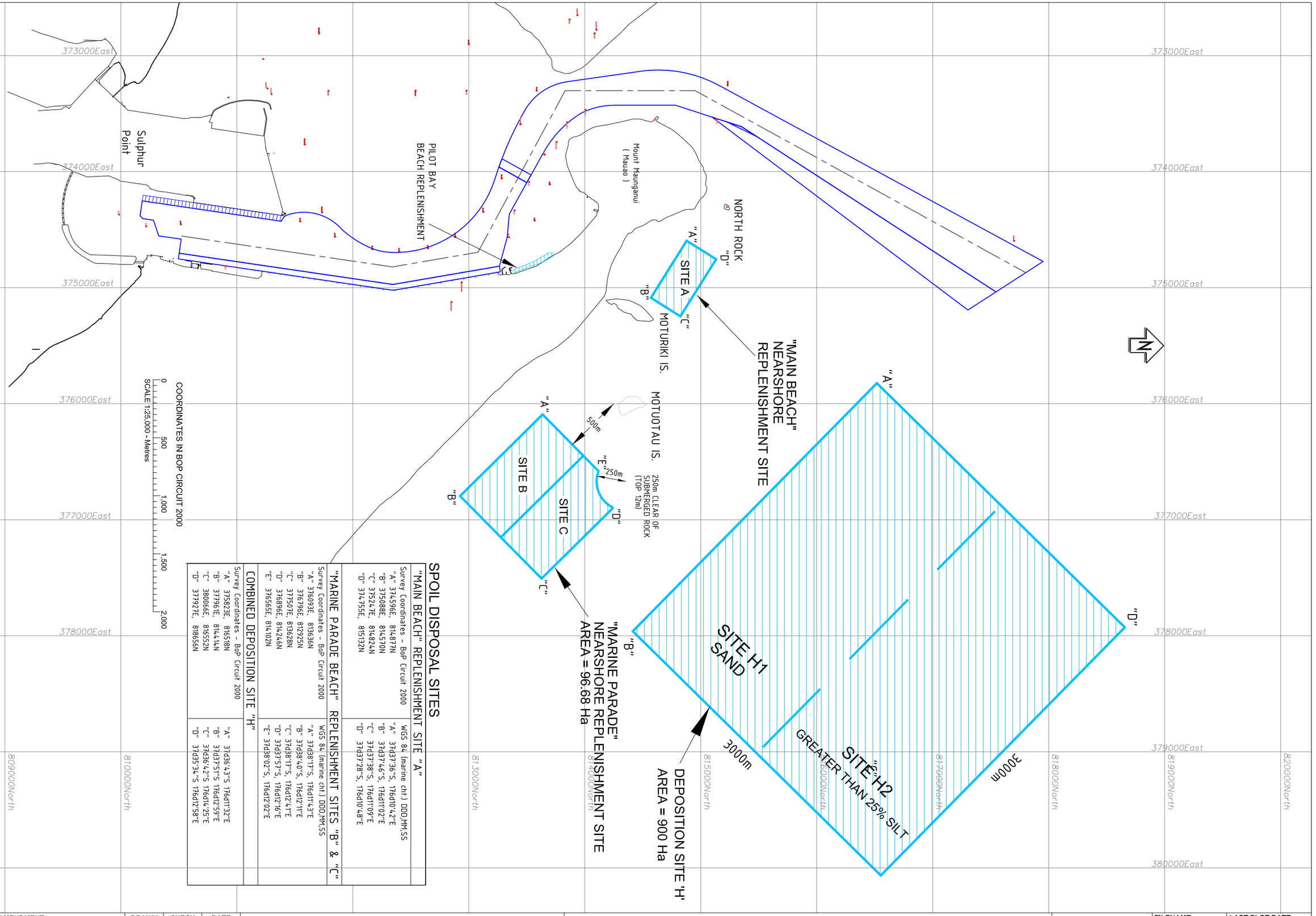
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

CAPITAL DREDGING RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	31.03.26
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250-1	B

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK



SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES

"MAIN BEACH" REPLENISHMENT SITE "A"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 374596E, 814877N	"A" 37d33'36"S, 176d10'42"E
"B" 375088E, 814570N	"B" 37d33'46"S, 176d11'02"E
"C" 375247E, 814824N	"C" 37d33'38"S, 176d11'09"E
"D" 374755E, 815132N	"D" 37d33'28"S, 176d10'48"E

"MARINE PARADE" REPLENISHMENT SITES "B" & "C"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 376093E, 813636N	"A" 37d38'17"S, 176d11'43"E
"B" 376796E, 812925N	"B" 37d38'40"S, 176d12'11"E
"C" 377507E, 813628N	"C" 37d38'17"S, 176d12'41"E
"D" 376896E, 814246N	"D" 37d37'57"S, 176d12'16"E
"E" 376565E, 814102N	"E" 37d38'02"S, 176d12'02"E

COMBINED DEPOSITION SITE "H"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	
"A" 375823E, 816518N	"A" 37d36'43"S 176d11'32"E
"B" 377961E, 814414N	"B" 37d37'51"S 176d12'59"E
"C" 380066E, 816552N	"C" 37d36'42"S 176d14'25"E
"D" 377927E, 818656N	"D" 37d35'34"S 176d12'58"E

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	DEPOSITION SITE REVISED	D.B		10.06.26
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

DEPOSITION SITES RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000		FILENAME 324-250.dwg	LAST PLOT DATE 10.06.26
DESIGNED	-	DRAWING No.	REV.
DATE	-	324-250-2	A
DRAWN	D.B		
DATE	19.06.25		
CHECKED	-		
DATE	-		

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

P +64 7 572 8899
W www.port-tauranga.co.nz

2 Salisbury Avenue
Mount Maunganui
New Zealand

Private Bag 12504
Tauranga Mail Centre
Tauranga 3143
New Zealand

23 June 2026

Ngā Hapū o Ngāi Te Rangi
[redacted]

Tēnā koe

Proposed Substantive Application for Port of Tauranga Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting - Fast-track Approvals Act 2024

We are writing to formally notify you of Port of Tauranga Limited's (**POTL**) application for the necessary approvals for Capital and Maintenance Dredging (**the Application**) under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 (**FTAA**), and to seek your views on the Application.

Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) has identified that the group you represent is required to be consulted as an applicant for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (**MACA**). This notification is provided in accordance with s 29 of the FTAA and section 62A of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (MACA Act).

While we have already contacted you regarding consultation on the Application and a draft copy of the Application has recently been provided, before lodging the Application POTL is required to formally notify and seek the views of groups who have sought customary marine title under MACA, either in the High Court or through direct negotiations. POTL is also required by s 29 of the FTAA to consult with MACA applicant groups.

POTL welcomes any feedback, whakairo, or matters that you may wish to raise in relation to the draft Application before 22 July

2026 and would welcome the opportunity to meet or kōrero should that be of assistance.

Overview of the reconsenting

The Port of Tauranga is owned and operated by POTL and is located within the Bay of Plenty. It is infrastructure with national and regional significance. One third of all New Zealand's cargo, 38% of all New Zealand's exports by volume, and 39% of all shipping containers are handled at the Port. In keeping with global trends for larger vessels, dredging of the shipping channel is required to enable and maintain the ability for larger container ships to enter and exit Te Awanui on all tides.

The application is to continue maintenance dredging for the Port's navigation channels and to enable deepening of discrete areas within the existing channel through capital dredging. The application relates to the renewal of resource consents 65806 and 65807, which are due to expire in December 2027.

These consents allow:

- The disturbance of the seabed by maintenance and capital dredging and any associated discharges;
- The deposition of the dredged material to areas of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) both within and outside of Te Awanui (Tauranga Harbour) and any associated discharges; and
- The removal of some of the dredged material from the CMA.

Capital dredging will occur within the existing shipping channels and consist of the following:

- Deepening the approach to Berth 1 (approximately 3 m) (part of the existing resource consents);
- Deepening an area of the Passing Lane to smooth the entrance corner (approximately 7 m) (not a part of the existing resource consents, but included in the application to be listed in Schedule 2); and
- Deepening the existing Sitting Basins (depths vary from 1 m to 7 m) (part of the existing resource consents).

A set of maps showing the proposed dredging and its location is **attached.**

Response deadline

POTL is proposing to lodge the Application in July 2026. The Application will include a summary of the consultation undertaken, responses received and how the consultation

and responses have informed the project, in accordance with s 43(2)(a) of the FTAA. Please provide any feedback or views you wish to share on the Application by 22 July 2026.

Should you require any further information or wish to discuss this matter, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Ngā mihi,



[redacted]
GM Property & Infrastructure

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

No. 2 REACH
1121m
CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0
3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4
STELLA PASSAGE
16.0
MAUNGANUI ROADS
1359m
STELLA PASSAGE
1506m
MAUNGANUI ROADS

DREDGED DEPTHS TO BE MAINTAINED
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
ENTRANCE
SIDE CHANNEL 10.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	NOTES REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

MAINTENANCE DREDGING
RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	04.09.25
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250	A

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

SULPHUR POINT
SITTING BASINS
838m LONG x 50m WIDE

STELLA PASSAGE — 16.0 — MAUNGANUI ROADS

1359m
STELLA
PASSAGE

MOUNT MAUNGANUI
SITTING BASINS
2,800m LONG x 50m WIDE

1506m
MAUNGANUI
ROADS

INNER HARBOUR
52,553m²

CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0

No. 2 REACH
1121m

CORNER TO BE
WIDENED BY 19m
(2,788m²)

3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

DREDGED DEPTHS
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

N

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
B	SULPHUR POINT SITTING BASIN LENGTH UPDATED	D.B		31.03.26
A	NOTE REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

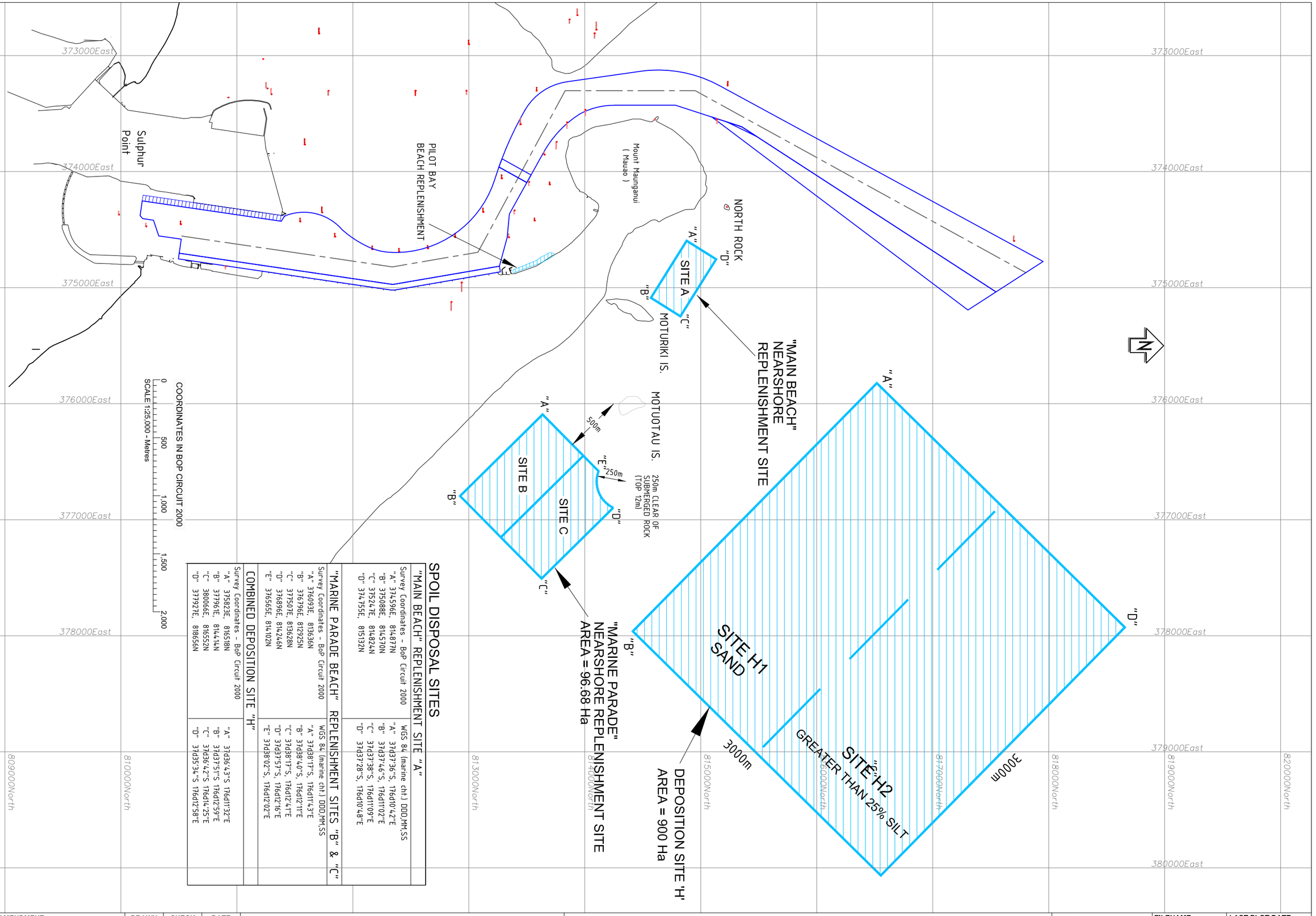
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

CAPITAL DREDGING RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	31.03.26
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250-1	B

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK



SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES

"MAIN BEACH" REPLENISHMENT SITE "A"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 374596E, 814877N	"A" 37d33'36"S, 176d10'42"E
"B" 375088E, 814570N	"B" 37d33'46"S, 176d11'02"E
"C" 375247E, 814824N	"C" 37d33'38"S, 176d11'09"E
"D" 374755E, 815132N	"D" 37d33'28"S, 176d10'48"E

"MARINE PARADE" REPLENISHMENT SITES "B" & "C"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 376093E, 813636N	"A" 37d38'17"S, 176d11'43"E
"B" 376796E, 812925N	"B" 37d38'40"S, 176d12'11"E
"C" 377507E, 813628N	"C" 37d38'17"S, 176d12'41"E
"D" 376896E, 814246N	"D" 37d37'57"S, 176d12'16"E
"E" 376565E, 814102N	"E" 37d38'02"S, 176d12'02"E

COMBINED DEPOSITION SITE "H"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	
"A" 375823E, 816518N	"A" 37d36'43"S 176d11'32"E
"B" 377961E, 814414N	"B" 37d37'51"S 176d12'59"E
"C" 380066E, 816552N	"C" 37d36'42"S 176d14'25"E
"D" 377927E, 818656N	"D" 37d35'34"S 176d12'58"E

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	DEPOSITION SITE REVISED	D.B		10.06.26
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

DEPOSITION SITES RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000		FILENAME 324-250.dwg	LAST PLOT DATE 10.06.26
DESIGNED	-	DRAWING No.	REV.
DATE	-	324-250-2	A
DRAWN	D.B		
DATE	19.06.25		
CHECKED	-		
DATE	-		

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

P +64 7 572 8899
W www.port-tauranga.co.nz

2 Salisbury Avenue
Mount Maunganui
New Zealand

Private Bag 12504
Tauranga Mail Centre
Tauranga 3143
New Zealand

23 June 2026

Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Incorporated
[redacted]

Tēnā koe

Proposed Substantive Application for Port of Tauranga Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting - Fast-track Approvals Act 2024

We are writing to formally notify you of Port of Tauranga Limited's (**POTL**) application for the necessary approvals for Capital and Maintenance Dredging (**the Application**) under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 (**FTAA**), and seek your views on the Application.

Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) has identified that the group you represent is required to be formally notified in accordance with s 29 of the FTAA.

While we have already contacted you regarding consultation on the Application and a draft copy of the Application has recently been provided, before lodging the Application POTL is required by the FTAA to undertake formal notification and allow 20 working days for responses.

Given we have already received a Cultural Values Assessment (**CVA**) from you, you will see that in the draft Application we have treated the CVA as feedback on the project and responded to that feedback. However, POTL welcomes any additional feedback, whakairo, or matters that you may wish to raise in relation to the draft Application before 22 July 2026 and would welcome the opportunity to meet or kōrero should that be of assistance.

Overview of the reconsenting

The Port of Tauranga is owned and operated by POTL and is located within the Bay of Plenty. It is infrastructure with national and regional significance. One third of all New Zealand's cargo, 38% of all New Zealand's exports by volume, and 39% of all shipping containers are handled at the Port. In keeping with global trends for larger vessels, dredging of the shipping channel is required to enable and maintain the ability for larger container ships to enter and exit Te Awanui on all tides.

The application is to continue maintenance dredging for the Port's navigation channels and to enable deepening of discrete areas within the existing channel through capital dredging. The application relates to the renewal of resource consents 65806 and 65807, which are due to expire in December 2027.

These consents allow:

- The disturbance of the seabed by maintenance and capital dredging and any associated discharges;
- The deposition of the dredged material to areas of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) both within and outside of Te Awanui (Tauranga Harbour) and any associated discharges; and
- The removal of some of the dredged material from the CMA.

Capital dredging will occur within the existing shipping channels and consist of the following:

- Deepening the approach to Berth 1 (approximately 3 m) (part of the existing resource consents);
- Deepening an area of the Passing Lane to smooth the entrance corner (approximately 7 m) (not a part of the existing resource consents, but included in the application to be listed in Schedule 2); and
- Deepening the existing Sitting Basins (depths vary from 1 m to 7 m) (part of the existing resource consents).

A set of maps showing the proposed dredging and its location is **attached.**

Response deadline

Under ss 29(1)(aa) and 29(1A) of the FTAA, POTL is required to notify relevant iwi/hapū/Treaty settlement entities before lodging a substantive application and to allow 20 working days for responses. The 20 working day period for this notice expires on 22 July 2026.

POTL is then required by s 43(2)(a) of the FTAA to include in the Application a summary of the consultation undertaken, responses received, and how the consultation and responses have informed the project. POTL is proposing to lodge the Application in July 2026.

Should you require any further information or wish to discuss this matter, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Ngā mihi,

[redacted]

[redacted]
Chief Executive

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

No. 2 REACH
1121m
CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0
3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4
STELLA PASSAGE
16.0
MAUNGANUI ROADS
1359m
STELLA PASSAGE
1506m
MAUNGANUI ROADS

DREDGED DEPTHS TO BE MAINTAINED
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
ENTRANCE
SIDE CHANNEL 10.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	NOTES REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

MAINTENANCE DREDGING
RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	04.09.25
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250	A

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

SULPHUR POINT
SITTING BASINS
838m LONG x 50m WIDE

STELLA PASSAGE — 16.0 — MAUNGANUI ROADS

1359m
STELLA
PASSAGE

MOUNT MAUNGANUI
SITTING BASINS
2,800m LONG x 50m WIDE

1506m
MAUNGANUI
ROADS

INNER HARBOUR
52,553m²

CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0

No. 2 REACH
1121m

CORNER TO BE
WIDENED BY 19m
(2,788m²)

3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

DREDGED DEPTHS
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

N

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
B	SULPHUR POINT SITTING BASIN LENGTH UPDATED	D.B		31.03.26
A	NOTE REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

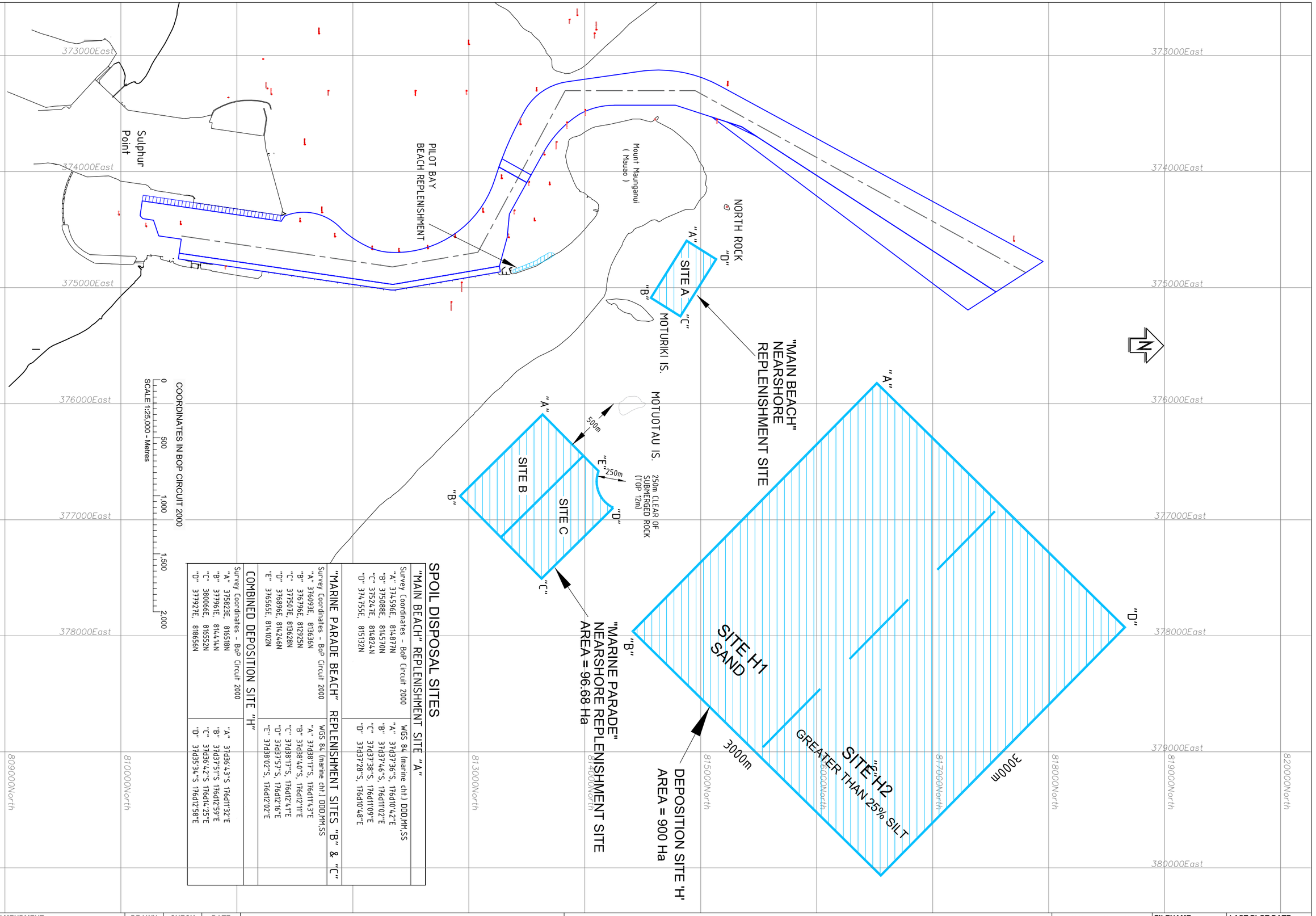
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

CAPITAL DREDGING RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	31.03.26
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250-1	B

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK



SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES

"MAIN BEACH" REPLENISHMENT SITE "A"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 374596E, 814877N	"A" 37d33'36"S, 176d10'42"E
"B" 375088E, 814570N	"B" 37d33'46"S, 176d11'02"E
"C" 375247E, 814824N	"C" 37d33'38"S, 176d11'09"E
"D" 374755E, 815132N	"D" 37d33'28"S, 176d10'48"E

"MARINE PARADE" REPLENISHMENT SITES "B" & "C"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 376093E, 813636N	"A" 37d38'17"S, 176d11'43"E
"B" 376796E, 812925N	"B" 37d38'40"S, 176d12'11"E
"C" 377507E, 813628N	"C" 37d38'17"S, 176d12'41"E
"D" 376896E, 814246N	"D" 37d37'57"S, 176d12'16"E
"E" 376565E, 814102N	"E" 37d38'02"S, 176d12'02"E

COMBINED DEPOSITION SITE "H"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	
"A" 375823E, 816518N	"A" 37d36'43"S 176d11'32"E
"B" 377961E, 814414N	"B" 37d37'51"S 176d12'59"E
"C" 380066E, 816552N	"C" 37d36'42"S 176d14'25"E
"D" 377927E, 818656N	"D" 37d35'34"S 176d12'58"E

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	DEPOSITION SITE REVISED	D.B		10.06.26
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

DEPOSITION SITES RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000		FILENAME 324-250.dwg	LAST PLOT DATE 10.06.26
DESIGNED	-	DRAWING No.	REV.
DATE	-	324-250-2	A
DRAWN	D.B		
DATE	19.06.25		
CHECKED	-		
DATE	-		

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

P +64 7 572 8899
W www.port-tauranga.co.nz

2 Salisbury Avenue
Mount Maunganui
New Zealand

Private Bag 12504
Tauranga Mail Centre
Tauranga 3143
New Zealand

23 June 2026

Ngāi Te Rangi Settlement Trust
[redacted]

Tēnā koe

Proposed Substantive Application for Port of Tauranga Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting - Fast-track Approvals Act 2024

We are writing to formally notify you of Port of Tauranga Limited's (**POTL**) application for the necessary approvals for Capital and Maintenance Dredging (**the Application**) under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 (**FTAA**), and seek your views on the Application.

Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) has identified that the group you represent is required to be formally notified in accordance with s 29 of the FTAA.

While we have already contacted you regarding consultation on the Application and a draft copy of the Application has recently been provided, before lodging the Application POTL is required by the FTAA to undertake formal notification and allow 20 working days for responses.

POTL welcomes any feedback, whakairo, or matters that you may wish to raise in relation to the draft Application before 22 July 2026 and would welcome the opportunity to meet or kōrero should that be of assistance.

Overview of the reconsenting

The Port of Tauranga is owned and operated by POTL and is located within the Bay of Plenty. It is infrastructure with national and regional significance. One third of all New Zealand's cargo, 38% of all New Zealand's exports by volume, and 39% of all shipping containers are handled at the Port. In keeping with global trends for larger vessels, dredging of the shipping channel is required to enable and maintain the ability for larger container ships to enter and exit Te Awanui on all tides.

The application is to continue maintenance dredging for the Port's navigation channels and to enable deepening of discrete areas within the existing channel through capital dredging. The application relates to the renewal of resource consents 65806 and 65807, which are due to expire in December 2027.

These consents allow:

- The disturbance of the seabed by maintenance and capital dredging and any associated discharges;
- The deposition of the dredged material to areas of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) both within and outside of Te Awanui (Tauranga Harbour) and any associated discharges; and
- The removal of some of the dredged material from the CMA.

Capital dredging will occur within the existing shipping channels and consist of the following:

- Deepening the approach to Berth 1 (approximately 3 m) (part of the existing resource consents);
- Deepening an area of the Passing Lane to smooth the entrance corner (approximately 7 m) (not a part of the existing resource consents, but included in the application to be listed in Schedule 2); and
- Deepening the existing Sitting Basins (depths vary from 1 m to 7 m) (part of the existing resource consents).

A set of maps showing the proposed dredging and its location is **attached.**

Response deadline

Under ss 29(1)(aa) and 29(1A) of the FTAA, POTL is required to notify relevant iwi/hapū/Treaty settlement entities before lodging a substantive application and to allow 20 working days for responses. The 20 working day period for this notice expires on 22 July 2026.

POTL is then required by s 43(2)(a) of the FTAA to include in the Application a summary of the consultation undertaken, responses received, and how the consultation and responses have informed the project. POTL is proposing to lodge the Application in July 2026.

Should you require any further information or wish to discuss this matter, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Ngā mihi,



[redacted]
GM Property & Infrastructure

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

No. 2 REACH
1121m
CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0
3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4
STELLA PASSAGE
16.0
MAUNGANUI ROADS
1359m
STELLA PASSAGE
1506m
MAUNGANUI ROADS

DREDGED DEPTHS TO BE MAINTAINED
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
ENTRANCE
SIDE CHANNEL 10.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	NOTES REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

MAINTENANCE DREDGING
RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	04.09.25
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250	A

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

373000East
374000East
375000East
376000East
377000East
378000East
810000North
811000North
812000North
813000North
814000North
815000North
816000North
817000North
818000North
819000North

SULPHUR POINT
SITTING BASINS
838m LONG x 50m WIDE

STELLA PASSAGE — 16.0 — MAUNGANUI ROADS

1359m
STELLA
PASSAGE

MOUNT MAUNGANUI
SITTING BASINS
2,800m LONG x 50m WIDE

1506m
MAUNGANUI
ROADS

INNER HARBOUR
52,553m²

CUTTER CHANNEL
1620m
TRANSITION
75
CUTTER
17.4
CHANNEL
16.0

No. 2 REACH
1121m

CORNER TO BE
WIDENED BY 19m
(2,788m²)

3254m
No. 1 REACH
17.4
10.4

COORDINATES IN BOP CIRCUIT 2000
SCALE 1:25,000 - Metres
0
500
1,000
1,500
2,000

DREDGED DEPTHS
(REFERRED TO CHART DATUM)
ENTRANCE CHANNEL 17.4m
INNER HARBOUR 16.0m
SITTING BASINS 16.0m

N

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
B	SULPHUR POINT SITTING BASIN LENGTH UPDATED	D.B		31.03.26
A	NOTE REVISED	D.B		04.09.25
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

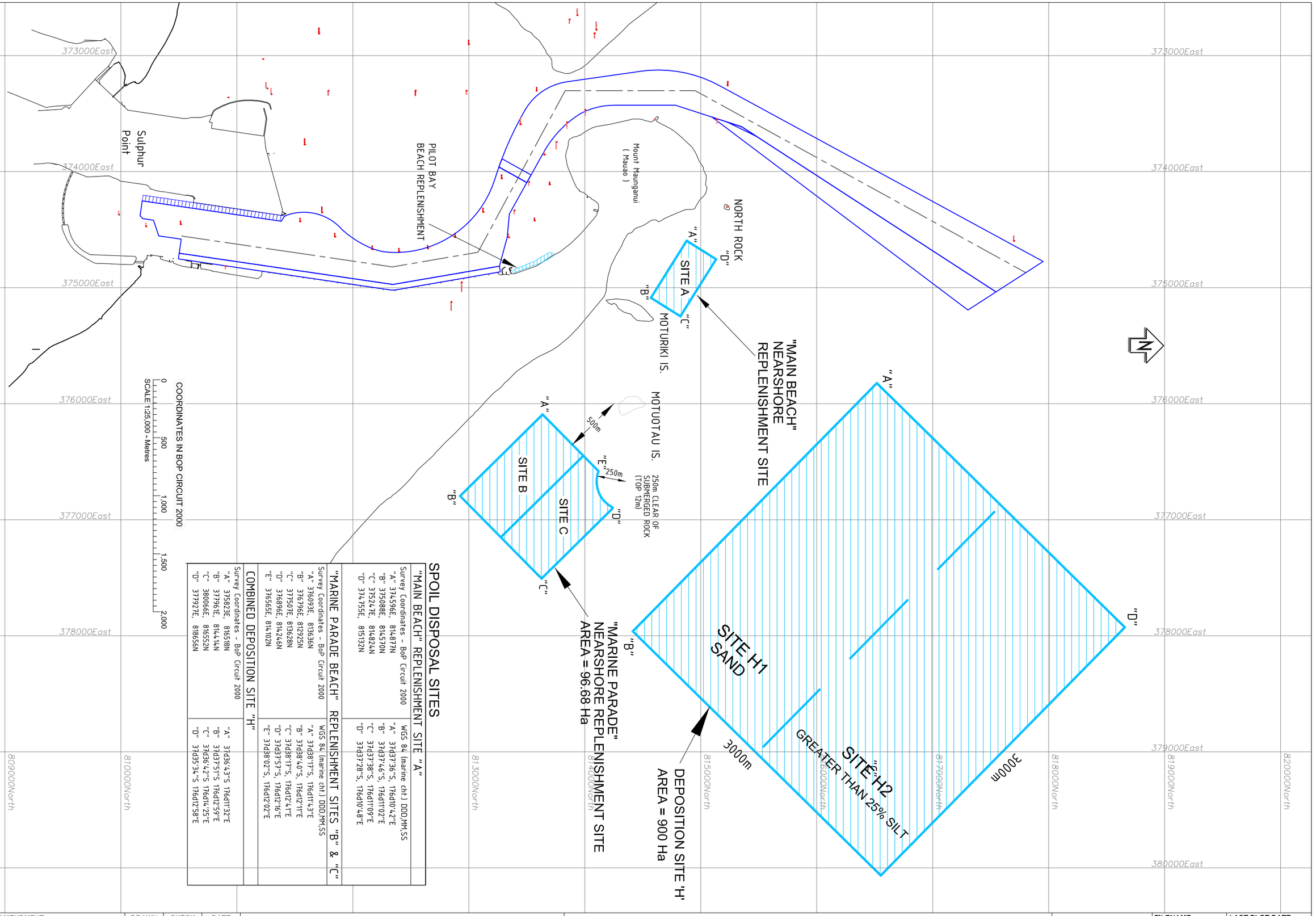
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

CAPITAL DREDGING RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000	
DESIGNED	-
DATE	-
DRAWN	D.B
DATE	19.06.25
CHECKED	-
DATE	-

FILENAME	LAST PLOT DATE
324-250.dwg	31.03.26
DRAWING No.	REV.
324-250-1	B

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK



SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES

"MAIN BEACH" REPLENISHMENT SITE "A"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 374596E, 814877N	"A" 37d33'36"S, 176d10'42"E
"B" 375088E, 814570N	"B" 37d33'46"S, 176d11'02"E
"C" 375247E, 814824N	"C" 37d33'38"S, 176d11'09"E
"D" 374755E, 815132N	"D" 37d33'28"S, 176d10'48"E

"MARINE PARADE" REPLENISHMENT SITES "B" & "C"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	WGS 84 (marine cht.) DDD,MM,SS
"A" 376093E, 813636N	"A" 37d38'17"S, 176d11'43"E
"B" 376796E, 812925N	"B" 37d38'40"S, 176d12'11"E
"C" 377507E, 813628N	"C" 37d38'17"S, 176d12'41"E
"D" 376896E, 814246N	"D" 37d37'57"S, 176d12'16"E
"E" 376565E, 814102N	"E" 37d38'02"S, 176d12'02"E

COMBINED DEPOSITION SITE "H"	
Survey Coordinates - BoP Circuit 2000	
"A" 375823E, 816518N	"A" 37d36'43"S 176d11'32"E
"B" 377961E, 814414N	"B" 37d37'51"S 176d12'59"E
"C" 380066E, 816552N	"C" 37d36'42"S 176d14'25"E
"D" 377927E, 818656N	"D" 37d35'34"S 176d12'58"E

REV.	AMENDMENT	DRAWN	CHECK	DATE
A	DEPOSITION SITE REVISED	D.B		10.06.26
0	FOR INFORMATION	D.B	-	19.06.25

Port of Tauranga

PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899

DEPOSITION SITES RECONSENTING

SCALES: (A3) 1:25,000		FILENAME 324-250.dwg	LAST PLOT DATE 10.06.26
DESIGNED	-	DRAWING No.	REV.
DATE	-	324-250-2	A
DRAWN	D.B		
DATE	19.06.25		
CHECKED	-		
DATE	-		

This drawing and its contents is the property of Port of Tauranga Ltd. Any unauthorised use or reproduction is forbidden.
DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT ASK

Appendix C: Summary of Engagement Delivery

Pre-engagement

December 2024: Initial notification of the Dredging Reconsenting as a 'listed' project under FTAA.

January-April 2025: POTL indicated in January 2025 that the Stella Passage application would be lodged on 31 March 2025, and the Dredging Re-Consenting application lodged in the 3rd quarter of 2025. This was followed by engagement in February, March, and early April, primarily through information forums. Both applications were discussed, particularly in the first few information forums. As the engagement progressed, more focus was put on the Stella Passage application in order to meet its earlier lodgement date. The Cultural Values Reports (CVRs) commissioned from iwi and hapū at this time were also focused on Stella Passage.

As discussed in the Stella Passage Cultural Consultation Report[1] and in this report, there were significant learnings from this engagement process which led to changes to the Dredging Reconsenting engagement approach. In particular, the lack of opportunity to have discussions once CVRs had been received but before application lodgement was a situation that POTL wanted to avoid for Dredging Reconsenting.

May-August 2025: Concerns were raised to the EPA by iwi and hapū groups in early May, and further engagement was put on hold. A judicial review was sought by some of the groups on the Environmental Protection Authority decision on completeness for the Stella Passage application. The judge's determination stated that that no further work should be undertaken on the listed project application. The judge also noted that the Port "has other remedies available to it, most obviously a further application to the Minister for referral under s 13 of the Fast-Track Approvals Act (FTAA)".[2]

August-September 2025: Informal meetings were held with a number of iwi/hapū groups to discuss the upcoming Dredging Reconsenting engagement, as well as relationship matters and the Stella Passage project. A summary of these meetings is included in Appendix B of the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report.

[1] Appendix 18 of the second substantive application for the Stella Passage project. https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/substantive-application-documents2

[2] Ngāti Kuku Hapū Trust v The Environmental Protection Agency [2025] NZHC 2453 at [25]. Discussed in Stella Passage Cultural Consultation Report.

Regular communication

Feedback from groups during the Stella Passage consultation in early 2025 was that the regular pānui (newsletters), that had been sent to iwi/hapū groups to keep them updated about the process, were helpful. These were re-started in October 2025 with updates on three projects: the Dredging Reconsenting application, the Air Discharge application, and the Stella Passage application.

Pānui were sent out on average every 2-3 weeks in October-December 2025 and March-June 2026. The intention is to continue using this communication channel alongside formal notification to provide updates on applications and projects.

The mailing list for the pānui was compiled based on the "*Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata*" list (see discussion below), with updates when bounce-back emails were received and on request (e.g. due to email change or key contact change as notified by iwi/hapū).

Initial engagement

Groups engaged

As for the Stella Passage engagement, there was a focus during the Dredging Reconsenting engagement on the groups identified as "*Tauranga Moana, Tauranga Tāngata*" – iwi and hapū groups that possess considerable authority in the Tauranga Moana area, including Tauranga Harbour, the port land and associated activities. The list of groups is included as Table 3 in Appendix A to the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report.

Notification and consultation letters were sent out more widely, to ensure that all FTAA requirements were met and so that all groups had the opportunity to advise POTL if they had a particular interest in the Dredging Reconsenting application.

Iwi and hapū information portal

POTL committed to providing groups with comprehensive access to all relevant documents enabling informed input. Most of the documentation was provided as digital copies via Dropbox, with physical copies provided on request.

The information on Dropbox includes:

- Slides and minutes from hui in October and November 2025, and March 2026;
- Draft expert technical reports;
- Slides, recordings, minutes, and supporting information for technical forums;
- Service level agreements.

Links to Dropbox folders and documents were generally provided via the pānui. The information provided will remain available to iwi/hapū groups throughout the Dredging Reconsenting application process.

Open Days

The Port held Open Days in November 2025, as an opportunity for iwi and hapū members to come and learn about the Port projects and ask questions. Despite low attendance, providing these open engagement opportunities is important in demonstrating openness and transparency, in line with the engagement strategy.

Timeline

8 October 2025: Formal letters were sent out to iwi/hapū groups to start engagement on Dredging Reconsenting (and on an Air Discharge resource consent application).

14 October 2025: Email pānui (newsletter) re-started to provide regular updates to iwi/hapū groups.

21 October 2025: An 'Initial Engagement Hui' for the Dredging Reconsenting project. The focus was on providing information about all three applications (Dredging Reconsenting, Air Discharge, Stella Passage), including the varying legislative processes and agreeing an engagement approach going forward.

4 November 2025: Facilitated hui to discuss a potential outcomes framework.

15-16 November 2025: Open Days with information about the Dredging Reconsenting and Air Discharge applications.

November 2025 to January 2026: Following the preferences expressed in the 21 October and 4 November hui, there was a focus on developing an outcomes framework to guide how POTL and iwi/hapū groups work together now and into the future. An advisory group was established and regular meetings were held.

Engagement during March 2026

A series of engagement hui were held in March 2026 to re-focus on the Dredging Reconsenting application and seek agreement on an engagement approach and timeline. These were initially planned as in-person hui in Tauranga, but the fuel crisis led to a shift to hybrid and then online hui.

Table 1: March 2026 Engagement hui overview.

Agenda	Key feedback
10 March 2026	
• Update on the Outcomes Framework; • Approach to Engagement (How groups wish to be engaged; Date of next meeting; Resourcing) • Project Overview: Dredging Consent Renewal	• Range of preferred engagement approaches. • Iwi/hapū interested in commissioning experts. • Technical information is needed before groups can form opinions/write CVRs. • Clarity needed from POTL about how CVRs will be used. • POTL needs to provide more time for future mitigation discussions. • Request for an integrated timeline and alignment with the Stella Passage process. • Need to maintain the cultural integrity of the harbour. • Query about benchmarking – international Ports e.g. Melbourne. National measures, nature-based disclosures. • There was also a discussion around the regulatory limitations on the Port, in terms of needing to get a new consent approved before the current dredging consent expires in 2027.
24 March 2026	
• CVR process and timeframes; • Integrated timeline (with other current and upcoming applications); • Engagement opportunities; • Service level agreements; • Feedback received to date.	• Want to see POTL commitment to amending the application should it need it. • Request more time between CVRs being received by POTL and application lodgement, to enable discussions on the CVRs • Need SLA in final form so iwi/hapū can start work. • Priority technical forum topics: Hydrodynamics and geomorphology; Economics; Water quality; Landscape; Avifauna. • POTL to provide bios on experts.
31 March 2026	
• Resourcing and service level agreements; • Updated timeline; • CVR analysis/review process; • Upcoming technical forums.	Preparation for technical forums: • POTL to provide brief/commissioning direction that was given to each specialist. • Request person and resourcing to bridge the gap between the Port mātauranga and iwi-hapū mātauranga. Process for post-CVRs: • Request POTL consider resourcing for conditions writing. • Process needed for addressing what hasn't been resolved.

These hui resulted in agreements on technical forums as the next part of engagement, confirmation on the amount of funding available to groups, and significant changes to the engagement and CVR timeframes as shown in Figures 1-4 below.

Since 11 May, there was also additional time provided for the receipt of CVRs and for the consideration of the CVRs by the POTL project team.

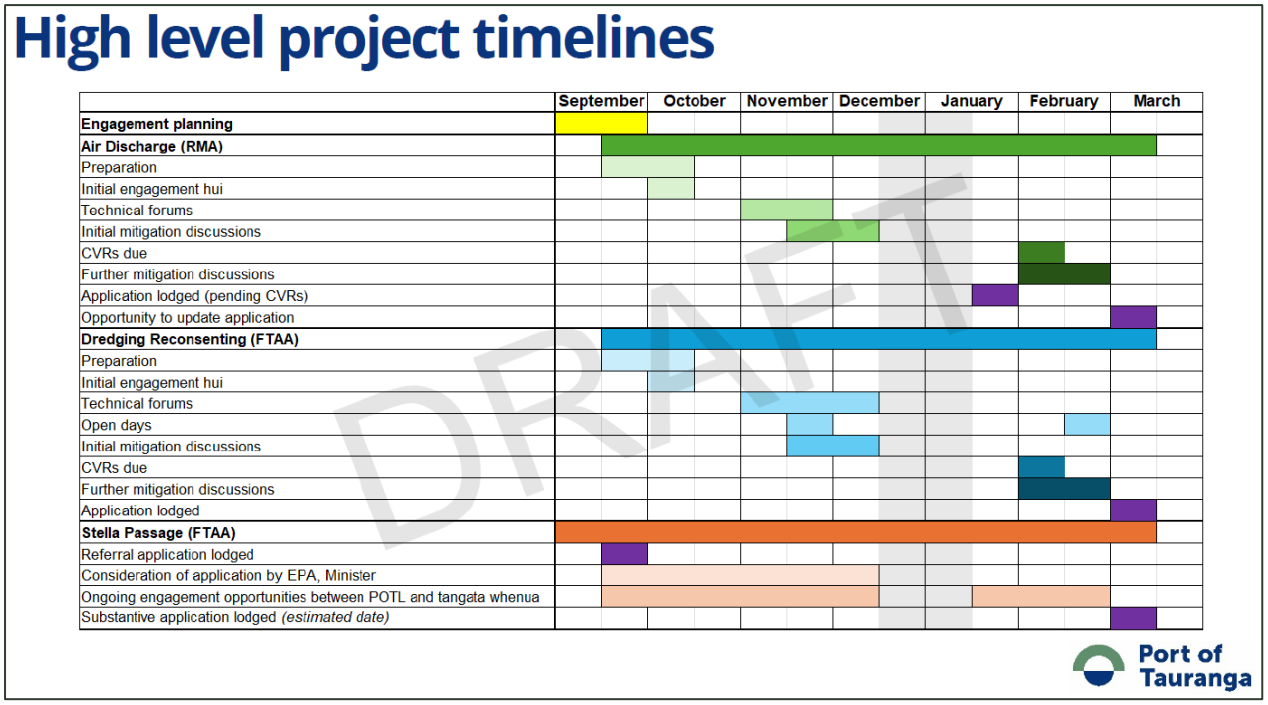


Figure 1: Proposed engagement timeline presented at 21 October 2025 Hui.

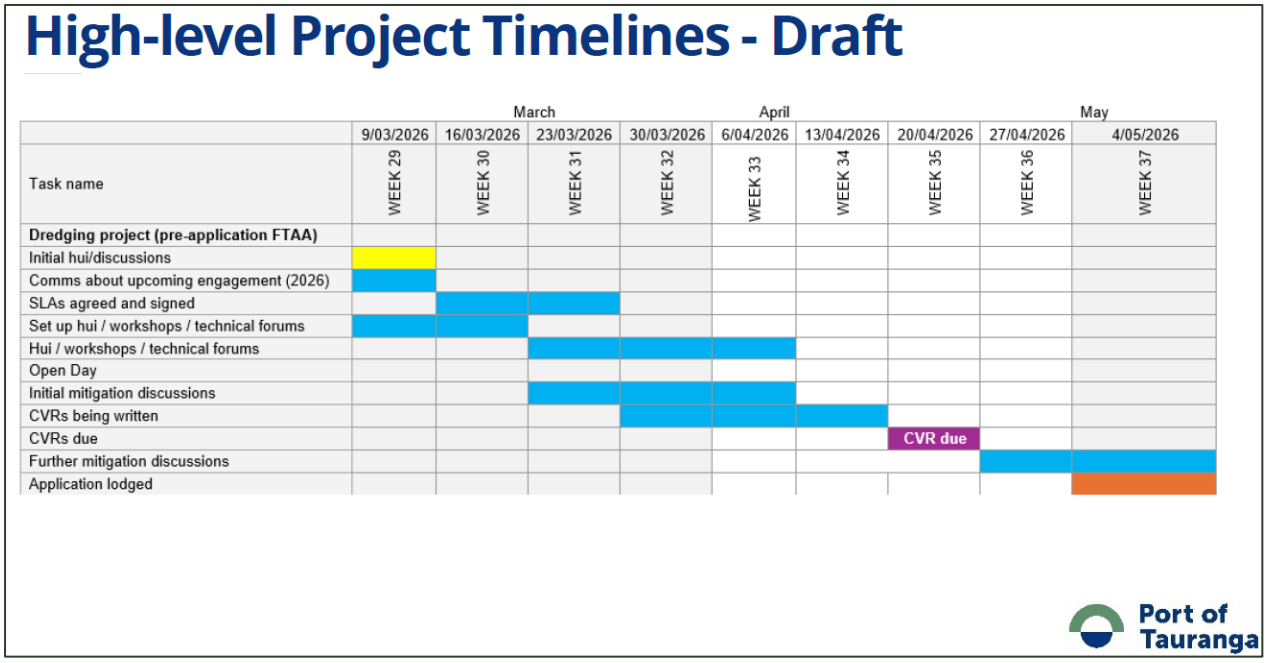


Figure 2: Proposed engagement timeframe presented at 10 March 2026 hui.

	March					April				May			
	2/03/2026	9/03/2026	16/03/2026	23/03/2026	30/03/2026	6/04/2026	13/04/2026	20/04/2026	27/04/2026	4/05/2026	11/05/2026	18/05/2026	25/05/2026
Task name	WEEK 28	WEEK 29	WEEK 30	WEEK 31	WEEK 32	WEEK 33	WEEK 34	WEEK 35	WEEK 36	WEEK 37	WEEK 38	WEEK 39	WEEK 40
Air discharge / air quality consent													
Initial hui/discussions													
SLAs agreed and signed to ensure resourcing													
Hui / workshops / technical forums (Engagement opportunities and initial mitigation discussion opportunities)				Tues PM	Tues	Tues							
CVRs being written							CVR due						
Further mitigation discussions (ongoing)													
Application lodged									Lodged				
Dredging project (pre-application FTAA)													
Initial hui/discussions													
SLAs agreed and signed to ensure resourcing													
Hui / workshops / technical forums (Engagement opportunities and initial mitigation discussion opportunities)				Tues AM	Tues	Tues	Tues	Tues					
CVRs being written										CVR due			
Further mitigation discussions (ongoing)													
Application lodged												Lodged	
Stella Passage (pre-application FTAA)													
Application re-lodged (22 January 2026)													
Panel Appointed													
Panel Commence Work													
Panel Timeframes **TBC** (90 working days)													
Comments on substantive application													
Comments on draft decision and conditions (date **TBC**, later in year)													
Panel decision due (7 Sept 2026)													

Figure 3: Proposed engagement timeframe presented at 24 March 2026 hui.

	March				April				May				June	
	9-15	16-22	23-29	30 Mar – 5 Apr	6-12	13-19	20-26	27 Apr – 3 May	4-10	11-17	18-24	25-31	1-7	8-15
Dredging project (pre-application FTAA)														
Initial hui/discussions about process														
SLAs agreed and signed to ensure resourcing														
Technical workshops / forums (Engagement opportunities and initial mitigation discussion opportunities)					Tues	Tues	Tues	Tues						
CVRs being written								Draft due 27 Apr		CVR due 11 May				
CVR reviews and analysis														
Port to meet with CVR groups to discuss.													Contingency	
Port to finalise application														
Application lodged														Lodged 8 June

Port of Tauranga

Figure 4: Proposed engagement timeline presented at 31 March 2026 Hui.

Technical forums

These hui were followed by six technical forums between 7-28 April 2026, covering eleven topics. These forums provided iwi/hapū groups with the chance to connect their cultural specialists and experts with the Port's technical assessment team. The goal was to help groups gain a comprehensive understanding of the application, to inform their CVR, evaluate potential cultural impacts, and identify strategies to mitigate them.

Technical forums were held online via TEAMs and recorded for those who could not attend. Attendance and questions are captured in the minutes of each forum. Technical content is located in the slides and the recording.

Technical forums provided iwi and hapū groups with an opportunity to hear the findings of each subject matter expert face-to-face (via TEAMs) and ask questions and discuss their views on the findings given in each expert report. The forums were held weekly, typically with two specialists presenting at each time slot. Each forum was also attended by the POTL Dredging Application Engagement Lead, POTL Māori Relationships Specialist Advisor, POTL Planner(s) from Enspire, and POTL Engineering Manager and/or Environmental Manager.

Forums 1 and 2 were held in the morning and afternoon, respectively, on the same day. And the same scheduling was used for Forums 3 and 4. This was to ensure that iwi and hapū groups had information early as possible to assist in writing their CVRs. Iwi and hapū were also asked in the pre-engagement hui on 10 March and 31 March, and via pānui, which subject matter experts they would like to hear from first. This is reflected in the below schedule.

Each of the forums were facilitated with karakia to open and an opportunity for the Port team and participants to introduce themselves.

Attendance, particularly at the first four forums, was strong. For example, 8 representatives were present at Forum 1, 7 representatives were present at Forum 3. Forums typically lasted up to two hours for two specialists. Specialists would typically present for 15-20 minutes and then answer questions for 30-40 minutes after. Where a question was raised by mana whenua that either required follow-up from the specialist (i.e. sharing academic articles, council monitoring metrics) or would be better directed to another specialist, this were captured as an action in the minutes and followed up with the appropriate person. The recordings of the technical forums were then shared to the Dropbox and linked via the pānui to those who could not attend. The minutes were also shared on the Dropbox.

There was a technical delay in one of the recordings being made available (the Noise and Recreation topics), which is reflected in one of the CVRs.[3]

[3] Ngāi Tukairangi

Overall, POTL considers that the technical forums were a successful way to share information and engage the iwi and hapū groups with the experts and their material as well as gauge what concerns mana whenua had about the application and what might arise in the CVRs.

Table 2: Schedule of Technical Forums.

Day	Time	Subject	Expert
Tuesday 7 April	9.30-11.30am	Water Quality	Mike Stewart (Streamlined Environmental)
		Hydrodynamics / Geomorphology	Willem de Lange
	2.30-3.30pm	Biosecurity	Patrick Cahill (Cawthron Institute)
Tuesday 14 April	9.30-11.30am	Avifauna	Della Bennett (Wildlands Consultants)
		Marine Ecology	Sharon De Luca (Boffa Miskell)
	2-4pm	Landscape	Stephen Brown (Brown NZ)
		Economics	Peter Clough (NZIER)
Tuesday 21 April	9.30-11.30am	Noise	Jon Styles (Styles Group)
		Recreation	Rob Greenway (Rob Greenway & Associates)
Tuesday 28 April	9.30-11.30am	Marine Mammals	Helen McConnell (SLR Consulting)
		Navigation	Geraint Bermingham (Navigatus Consulting)

Cultural Values Reports

Sixteen iwi/hapū groups signed SLAs and prepared CVRs/cultural assessments for this engagement (fifteen CVRs in total, including one CVR prepared jointly by two groups). CVRs were initially received between 4 May and 20 May 2026, with further CVRs/cultural assessments being received in late July 2026 (see 'Pre-lodgement notification and consultation' section below). Additional feedback was also received from three groups (two of which had provided a CVR, and one which had not). An analysis was undertaken to identify key values, themes and mitigations. This is included in Appendix D of the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report.

Direct engagement

Dedicated liaisons Keita Kohere (Engagement Advisor) and Shad Rolleston (Specialist Advisor Māori Relationships) allowed for groups to schedule direct consultation as requested. Communication throughout the engagement noted that this was available, and direct engagement was particularly encouraged in May-June 2026 once CVRs had been received.

Table 11 in Appendix B of the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report sets out a number of direct meetings that occurred between POTL and tangata whenua groups. This includes meetings in August-September 2025, as discussed in the "Pre-engagement" section above, and meetings in May-June 2026 (with six of the groups) to discuss issues raised in CVRs.

Pre-lodgement notification and consultation

In mid-June 2026, POTL notified all relevant tangata whenua groups of the intention to lodge the Dredging Reconsenting substantive application, and provided the draft application for their review. This notification and consultation was undertaken in accordance with the requirements of s 29 of the Fast Track Approvals Act 2024. The list of recipients is included in Appendix B of the Tangata Whenua Engagement report.

Feedback on the draft application was received from seven groups in late July 2026. The analysis of this feedback is included in Appendix D of the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report.

How iwi/hapū feedback informed the application

The technical expert reports were updated in response to the initial CVRs received in May-June 2026. The draft substantive application report and draft conditions were also informed by these CVRs.

The draft application documents were provided to iwi/hapū groups in June, as set out above, and the subsequent feedback (including four CVRs/cultural assessments) informed further updates to the application.

POTL's response to the mitigations recommended in the CVRs, cultural assessment, and associated feedback is set out in Appendix G of the Tangata Whenua Engagement Report.

Appendix D: Summary of values, mitigations and key themes in Cultural Values Reports and pre-lodgement feedback

Overview

This document:

- Provides tables and brief summary analysis of the values, key themes and mitigations expressed in the cultural values reports (CVRs) and pre-lodgement feedback received in May-July 2026 on the Dredging Reconsenting project from iwi/hapū groups or entities;
- Attempts to outline information from the CVRs factually in the tables, without any additional speculations about the information or what is/isn't presented;
- Intends to be a summary to help with other mahi and includes some analysis and inferences, but does not intend to replace a need to review the CVRs themselves which are the primary source of information that should be referred to; and,
- Does not compare/contrast the mitigations proposed in CVRs with what draft mitigations have been proposed by the Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL).

Cultural Values Reports were received by POTL from the following groups:

1. Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust *(NR Settlement Trust)*
2. Ngā Pōtiki ā Tamapahore Trust *(Ngā Pōtiki)*
3. Ngāi Tamarāwaho Tribal Authority Trust
4. Ngāi Tukairangi Hapu
5. Ngāti Hangarau Hapū Trust
6. Ngāti Pūkenga Iwi ki Tauranga Trust and Te Tāwharau o Ngāti Pūkenga *(Ngāti Pūkenga)*
7. Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust *(NR Fisheries Trust)*
8. Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Society Incorporated *(NRI Inc Soc)*
9. Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust *(TMICFT)*
10. Te Kapu ō Waitaha *(Waitaha)*
11. Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Trust *(Otawhiwhi)*
12. Pirirākau Tribal Authority
13. Ngāi Tamawhariua ki Matakana
14. Whānau a Tauwhao ki Rangiwaea and Te Ngare Hapū *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
15. Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Hapū

Non-CVR feedback was received from:

1. Tauranga Moana Advisory Group *(TMAG)*

Additional feedback (supplementary to CVRs) was received from:

1. Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū
2. Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust *(TMICFT)*

Values

Some CVRs/feedback explicitly had a section on values, whereas others had values embedded throughout their kōrero. Further, just because a group didn't explicitly include a value in their CVR/feedback, that doesn't necessarily mean that value isn't important to that group. However, what is included in Table 1 below is just what was presented in the CVRs.[1]

The values most commonly included in the CVRs were ***mauri, kaitiakitanga, mātauranga, kaimoana / mahinga kai and whakapapa***. The interconnections between the values and the impacts on the iwi/hapū of Tauranga Moana come through clearly in the CVRs/feedback, with how the values, places and effects are described and outlined together. The interconnection theme also runs through the values in how they are often linked to broader matters than those just specific to the Port's project but are nonetheless tied together and related to the project either directly or indirectly.

[1] Note: The Pirirākau Assessment of Cultural Effects (PACE) for the Dredging Reconsenting project refers to the PACE for the Stella Passage project. This was provided directly to the Stella Passage fast-track Expert Panel on 30 April 2026. As such, it was not included in the CVR analysis for either the Stella Passage Cultural Consultation Report or the Dredging Reconsenting Tangata Whenua Engagement Report. The PACE can be found as part of the Pirirākau comments on the Stella Passage application, at https://www.fasttrack.govt.nz/projects/stella-passage-development/active-listed-substantive-application/comments-from-invited-parties.

Table 1: Cultural Values identified from CVR analysis

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
Mauri **Mauri ora**	Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Te Kapu ō Waitaha Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Ngāti Hangarau Pirirākau Tribal Authority TMICFT Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Ngāi Tamawhariua Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"Mauri is the life force and vitality of a system. … Mauri can be degraded by physical disturbance, contamination, habitat destruction, and by the cumulative effect of repeated interventions that, individually, may appear minor but collectively erode the resilience of the system." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "The life-sustaining essence of Te Awanui as a living system. Mauri is not metaphorical. It is the measurable capacity of the harbour to sustain biological processes, support mahinga kai, and maintain ecological equilibrium" *(Pirirākau)* "Mauri is the life force present within all things, and its condition reflects the health and integrity of the wider system." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*	"It is the quality that makes Te Moana o Tauranga a living entity rather than a resource to be managed. The mauri of Te Moana o Tauranga is expressed in the health of its ecological corridors and wider systems, the quality of its waters, the abundance of its kaimoana, and the ongoing ability of whānau to maintain customary relationships with it." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "Dredging that prevents natural recovery of seabed morphology directly suppresses mauri by maintaining an artificially disturbed state" *(Pirirākau)* "Dredged material… affects Te Awanui as a living ancestral water body with its own mauri, whakapapa and cultural significance" *(TMICFT)* Reduced ecosystem capacity to sustain life and support taonga species. *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* Suspended sediment in water column, mobilisation of contaminants, taonga species. *(NR Fisheries Trust)*
Kaitiakitanga	Ngāti Pūkenga Nga Pōtiki Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Te Kapu ō Waitaha Ngāti Hangarau Ngāi Tamarāwaho	"…a Ngā Pōtiki value that expresses the responsibility of Ngā Pōtiki to protect and enhance the mauri of taiao" *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "The active practices of spiritual and physical tiaki, or guardianship… An obligatory value" *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Stewardship: Local iwi and hapū have a role as kaitiaki (guardians) of the harbour, responsible for its health and wellbeing." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*	"Protecting taonga species like kina, pāua, kūtai, pipi and kōura." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "The ability to be connected with those areas regularly, as daily practice as well as the exercise of specific tikanga such as the placing of rāhui." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "For Pirirākau, kaitiakitanga is operationalised through active monitoring, management of access, and intervention when

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
	Ngāi Tukairangi Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Pirirākau Tribal Authority Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Ngāi Tamawhariua	Guardianship and Stewardship: active, intergenerational obligation to protect, monitor, and physically enhance the environment. *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "The inherited, non-discretionary obligation to protect and enhance the receiving environment" *(Pirirākau)* "the intergenerational responsibility to protect, care for and sustain the wellbeing of Te Awanui and its associated taonga." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*	harm is identified. It requires the ability to act, not merely to observe" *(Pirirākau)* "Kaitiakitanga obligations become harder to fulfil; cultural burden increases" *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*
Mātauranga Māori **Mātauranga Ranginui**	Ngāti Ranginui Incorporated Society Ngāi Tukairangi Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi TMICFT Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Ngāi Tamawhariua Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"A legitimate and enduring environmental knowledge system developed through generations of continuous observation, interaction, and relationship with Te Awanui and the surrounding environments of Tauranga Moana." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "Mātauranga, therefore, is not simply knowledge about the environment; it is the means by which those relationships are understood, maintained, and enacted." *(Ngāi Tamawhariua)* "Refers to Ngāti Ranginui knowledge systems, practices, and intergenerational knowledge transfer grounded in lived relationship with place." *(NR Fisheries Trust)*	"The integration of both knowledge systems is therefore necessary to ensure environmental management approaches genuinely reflect the complexity, interconnectedness, and long-term realities affecting Te Awanui o Tauranga." *(NRI Inc Soc)* A value affected by deposition smothering, altered sediment conditions, reduced habitat suitability or uncertainty about kaimoana health. *(TMICFT)* "The processes of generating, transmitting, and validating knowledge through engagement with Te Awanui are the very mechanisms through which kaitiakitanga is expressed in practice." *(Ngāi Tamawhariua)* "Reduced ability to observe consistent ecological patterns. Loss of reliable environmental" *(Ngāi Tamawhariua)* "Ngāti Ranginui ability to provide kaimoana at marae events is a significant indicator that our Mātauranga Ranginui is strong". *(NR Fisheries Trust)*

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
Mātauranga Pirirākau	Pirirākau Tribal Authority	"Intergenerational knowledge of Te Awanui's seasonal patterns, species behaviour, sediment movement, and ecological indicators." *(Pirirākau)*	
Kaimoana	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tamawhariua	Seafood; relationship with traditional and contemporary gathering, preparation and sustainability. *(NR Settlement Trust)* Culturally significant shellfish species e.g. tuangi, pipi and kūtai. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*	"Declining ability due to environmental degradation." *(NR Settlement Trust)* Fine sediments released through dredging will impact kaimoana habitat which is already at low/unsustainable levels. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Inability to provide customary foods to manuhiri. Direct impact on mana, social cohesion, and cultural expression. Narrowing of the practical ways identity is lived and transmitted" *(Ngāi Tamawhariua)*
Kohi Kai Moana	Ngāi Tukairangi	"Customary collection of seafood." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*	Loss of pātaka kai from growth and development of Port. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*
Mahinga Kai	Ngāti Hangarau Ngāi Tamarāwaho Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Pirirākau Tribal Authority TMICFT Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"Traditional Sustenance and Gathering: The rigorous safeguarding of our moana, estuarine and riverine habitats that support our customary fisheries, such as tuna, pipi, titiko, kanae and others." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Mahinga kai is a source of sustenance, cultural practice and the transmission of intergenerational knowledge" *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "For Tauwhao, mahinga kai is central to manaakitanga, whanaungatanga, and the maintenance of ahikaa and of ones relationship with the moana." *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*	"Protection of Te Paritaha and other kai areas, monitoring of harvestability and cultural confidence, and restoration of access and abundance." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The Stella Passage PACE documents the collapse of mahinga kai at Te Puna within living memory. Dredging perpetuates the conditions that prevent recovery of these resources." *(Pirirākau)* Potential reduction in the reliability, abundance or accessibility of pipi resources; weakening of mahinga kai practice and Manaakitanga. *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*
Whakapapa	Ngāti Pūkenga	"Identity… connection to the whenua and moana" *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*	"Te Awanui is connected through whakapapa to Waitaha, to freshwater inflows, to whenua, to moana, to species, to

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
	Te Kapu ō Waitaha Ngāti Hangarau Ngāi Tukairangi Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Pirirākau Tribal Authority TMICFT Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	"The genealogical connection between Pirirākau, Te Awanui, and the species within it. Taonga species (dolphins, kororā, kuaka) are not merely ecological receptors; they are kin." *(Pirirākau)* "the network of relationships that connects people, whenua, moana, atua and tupuna" *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*	mahinga kai, to cultural landscapes and to future generations." *(Waitaha)* TMICFT are concerned that dredging affects this value and the whakapapa-based relationships that give places their cultural meaning. *(TMICFT)*
Tino Rangatiratanga **Rangatiratanga**	Ngāti Hangarau Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"Self-Determination and Sovereignty… Working with mutual trust and cooperation with the Crown." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "The authority of Ngāi Tamarāwaho to make and influence decisions affecting Te Awanui, including thresholds, responses and restoration priorities" *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "is both the authority and the responsibility to make decisions concerning ancestral places, resources and relationships" *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*	"Our right to make independent, and collective binding decisions regarding resources." *(Ngāti Hangarau*) "Co-design structural plans, formulate the methodologies for cultural mitigation, and determine the operational frameworks for our sensitive sites such as tāhuna, kohanga ika and pipi beds." *(Ngāti Hangarau*) "For Tauwhao, cumulative environmental degradation is inseparable from cumulative erosion of rangatiratanga. Each dredging campaign that proceeds without shared authority compounds the harm of the last. Each unaddressed breach deepens the imbalance. Each decision made without Tauwhao input reinforces a system in which their rights are acknowledged in principle but denied in practice." *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Taonga Species	Ngāti Pūkenga TMICFT Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	"species of cultural, spiritual, and nutritional significance to Ngāti Pūkenga." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* Species such as pātiki, kanae, kōura, tuangi, tītiko, kukuroroa, pipi, pāua and kūtai are part of whakapapa, culture and identity. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*	"The loss or degradation of taonga species is not merely an ecological matter – it severs the practical and spiritual connections between whānau and the harbour." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* Something that will be impacted by dredging, shipping activity and industrial expansion including mortality of

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
Ngā Manu	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	Taonga manu, including kuaka, kororā, tarāpunga and tarāpuka. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Birdlife: environmental indicators and spiritual significance" *(NR Settlement Trust)*	octopus, stingray capturing, shark and penguin activity. *(TMICFT)* Decline in species directly affects customary harvesting, manaakitanga and the ability of the hapū to uphold its relationship with Te Awanui. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* Formerly significant breeding/roosting area at Panepane is no longer functionally equivalent to its historical condition. *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "Reflecting the health of the ecosystem." *(NR Settlement Trust)*
Wahi Mataitai-o-nehera **Mātaitai/ Customary Fisheries** **Customary practice / harvesting/ places**	Ngāi Tukairangi TMICFT TMICFT Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tamawhariua	"Historical connections" "Sites of significance based on our cultural practices" *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Mātaitai is part of the living embodiment of our whakapapa; a source of identity, a life source, a food basket of sustenance for our people, and our ancestral connections to tūpuna past, and mokopuna yet to be born." *(TMICFT)* Traditional sites to gather kaimoana. *(Ngāi Tamawhariua)*	"Te Awanui has been a customary harvesting ground for many generations, and it continues to be an important area for traditional food gathering at tauranga ika, or pātaka kai." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* Impacts of dredging on Mātaitai Reserve and customary fisheries within Te Awanui. *(TMICFT)* TMICFT are concerned that dredging affects this value in particular depletion of shellfish beds, reduced size and density of harvestable species etc. *(TMICFT)* A value affected by deposition smothering, altered sediment conditions, reduced habitat suitability or uncertainty about kaimoana health. *(TMICFT)* Pipi support customary mahinga kai, commercial harvesting and manaakitanga and decline affects the ability of Ngāi Tukairangi to provide kai and uphold cultural obligations. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
Mana Moana	Ngāti Pūkenga, Ngāi Tamarāwaho, Ngāi Tukairangi Pirirākau Tribal Authority	"…the authority, integrity, and standing of the ocean and harbour system. It recognises traditional relationships of local iwi with the moana and encompasses the authority of mana whenua in relation to the marine environment and the inherent dignity of the marine environment itself." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "Authority over the moana" *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "The authority of Pirirākau over the marine environment within their rohe. This authority derives from whakapapa, is affirmed through continuous occupation and uninterrupted use and access and is now grounded in the Settlement Act's statutory recognition" *(Pirirākau)*	"The steady erosion of mana moana through successive modifications to Te Moana o Tauranga – dredging, reclamation, pollution, sedimentation and ongoing disturbances to the natural rhythms and ecosystems of the harbour – is a cumulative harm that cannot be assessed through single-event impact assessments alone." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)*
Papa Moana	TMICFT	No definition provided.	TMICFT are concerned that dredging affects this value
Mana Tangata	Nga Pōtiki	"… the mana (authority or power) of, and from, the people. Mana Tangata is focused on the processes, systems and relationships that are required to support and empower kaitiakitanga as opposed to the action of kaitiakitanga": *(Ngā Pōtiki)*	"Promotion of opportunities to create strong enduring relationships through meaningful engagement, and mātauranga that guides decision-making." *(Ngā Pōtiki)*
Mana Whenua	Ngāti Hangarau Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi Pirirākau Tribal Authority	"Territorial Authority and Primacy" *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Authority over the land" *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* Pirirākau as a hapū of Ngāti Ranginui hold legislated mana whenua status *(Pirirakau)*	"Formal recognition in the consent framework and practical authority in decisions affecting Te Awanui and connected places." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* Pirirākau hold direct cultural authority over the western inner harbour receiving environment affected by this application. *(Pirirakau)*
Manaakitanga	Ngāti Hangarau Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi	"Hospitality and Host Responsibility: Our duty to act as exceptional hosts, ensuring the physical and cultural safety of all visitors (manuhiri) entering our territory." *(Ngāti Hangarau)*	"The harbour and sourcing kai for others was seen as an important cultural practice for our whanau. We would collect kai and then share with others." *(Ngāi Tukairangi*)

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
	TMICFT		A value affected by deposition smothering, altered sediment conditions, reduced habitat suitability or uncertainty about kaimoana health. *(TMICFT)*
Tikanga **Tika**	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust, Ngāi Tamarāwaho Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū Te Kapu ō Waitaha	"The correct way of doing things; protocol, customary system guiding interactions and resource management, deeply embedded socially." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "When access becomes unpredictable, tikanga tied to gathering, hosting, travelling, and maintaining relationships becomes constrained. When the moana becomes less safe or less reliable, the ability to uphold inherited obligations is compromised" *(Tauwhao and Te Ngare)*	"Protection of practices, sufficient time for tikanga-based processes, and restoration of the conditions that allow tikanga to continue." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Over time, this erodes confidence, participation, and the intergenerational transmission of practice" *(Tauwhao and Te Ngare)* "Where harm or risk is identified, the response must be correct, timely and enforceable. Monitoring without corrective action is not enough." *(Waitaha)*
Tapu / Wāhi Tapu / Wāhi taonga	Ngāti Hangarau Ngāi Tamarāwaho TMICFT Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	"Sacredness and Sacred Sites" *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "The strict spatial and spiritual preservation of our highly sensitive areas, burial grounds, battlefields, and places of ritual significance." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Waahi tapu and waahi taonga are places of cultural, spiritual and historical significance that embody identity, memory and responsibility." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "Waahi taonga are sacred places that hold identity and memory" *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*	"Confidentiality, tikanga-led accidental discovery protocols, cultural monitoring and protection of setting, quiet, access and sightlines." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* TMICFT are concerned that dredging affects this value. "Cultural meaning, memory, navigation and ancestral relationships are weakened across the landscape/seascape" *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*
Cultural Landscape	Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tamawhariua	"Places of tapu, burial, memory, sightlines, pūrākau and relationship." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* Relates to cultural relationships with place, whakapapa, viewshafts to Mauao and integrity of historic landscapes. *(Ngāi Tukairangi, Ngāi Tamawhariua)*	E.g. "Motuopae, Otamataha, Waikareao, Huria and Mauao." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* Deposition creates visual and cultural landscape effects because dredging plant, associated vessels, night-time operations, lighting and nearshore placement of dredged

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
			material all contribute to the ongoing industrialisation of Te Awanui. *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Physical alteration or loss of wāhi significant to hapū. Disconnection between people and ancestral environment" *(Ngāi Tamawhariua)*
Mana **Mana Ranginui**	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāi Tukairangi Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"Reflects Ngāti Ranginui authority, inherited through whakapapa and affirmed by Te Tiriti o Waitangi, to make decisions and exercise kaitiakitanga within Tauranga Moana." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "Authority, prestige, influence, rooted in whakapapa, affirmed by Te Tiriti o Waitangi, guiding decision-making and leadership." *(NR Settlement Trust)*	"Engagement as mana enhancing. Consent fatigue and timeframes." *(NR Fisheries Trust)*
Mana Motuhake	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	"Separate identity, autonomy, reflecting self-determination and independence" *(NR Settlement Trust)*	Recognition of cultural values. *(NRI Inc Soc)*
Hononga / Honorūrū	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"Represents the physical and spiritual connections Ngāti Ranginui have to taiao, tūpuna, future generations, and Atua Māori." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "The path tīpuna take upon death to Mauao then to Karewa and then to Te Rerenga Wairua" *(NR Settlement Trust)*	"Effects on viewshafts and ara between marae and Mauao via light pollution and increased vessel traffic." *(NR Fisheries Trust)*
Taonga **Taonga Tuku Iho**	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngāti Hangarau	"Treasure or heirloom encompassing significant landmarks, natural resources, ancestral knowledge and sacred sites" *(NR Settlement Trust)* "Intergenerational Treasures: The protection of inherited tangible artifacts and intangible assets, including our reo,	"Our specific language and dialect are taonga inextricably linked to the landscape. Therefore, any development project such as the moana dredging, must ensure that these

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
		traditional narratives, and historical knowledge." *(Ngāti Hangarau)*	treasures are not diminished, but are instead celebrated and acknowledged." *(Ngāti Hangarau)*
Cultural, psychological and intergenerational impacts	Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"environmental disturbances produce chronic, long-term cultural effects… including ongoing loss of cultural practices, social disruption, and diminished wellbeing"	"[Cumulative effects] changes translate into persistent stress and anxiety about environmental decline, mamae associated with historical and ongoing loss, reduced confidence in the safety and reliability of the moana, a diminished ability to pass on mātauranga, practices, and responsibilities, and intergenerational impacts on identity, resilience, and cultural continuity."
Waimarino	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"Water quality (calm water); responsibility for maintaining water quality and ecosystems."	Pollution and degradation impacts on gathering of kaimoana, kaitiakitanga.
Marine Biosecurity (Koiora tuku iho)	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"Protecting marine ecosystems from invasive species and harmful activities.	Protecting traditional fishing grounds, ensuring sustainable harvest, maintain ecological integrity of water.
Pono	Te Kapu ō Waitaha	Not defined in CVR	"Monitoring and reporting must reveal the true state of Te Awanui. It must not hide, soften or avoid difficult findings."
Hohou rongo	Te Kapu ō Waitaha	"Where harm, omission or cultural disturbance occurs, restoration and reconciliation must be practical. It is not enough to acknowledge harm. Action must be taken to make the matter right."	Required response for cultural site damage, contamination, serious ecological harm and repeated failure to act.
Te Mana o Te Wai	Ngāti Hangarau	The Prestige and Power of Water. Prioritising the intrinsic health and spiritual integrity of water bodies over consumption or industrial utility."	"Tauranga Moana is not viewed merely as a utilitarian resource to help convey goods across the oceans; it is a living entity, an identity and the lifeblood of our hapū."
Noa and Whakanoa	Ngāti Hangarau	"Ordinary State and Purification: The application of rituals required to balance tapu, allowing for culturally and physically safe interaction between people and our environment."	Before contractors can begin the dredging project, or before personnel can access the work sites to perform mahi, specific karakia and rites must be performed to clear the spiritual pathways and ensure the safety of all involved.
Ahi Kā	Ngāti Hangarau	"Long-burning fires of occupation", "Continuous Living Presence: The necessity of maintaining a physical, operational, and economic footprint on the land to sustain our customary rights and identity."	"A method to re-establish a living, daily presence on our ancestral moana... It dictates that we should have a leading role in the ongoing life of the infrastructure built in our rohe."

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
Whanaungatanga	Ngāti Hangarau	"Kinship and Inter-hapū Relationships: Our obligation to maintain strong blood links and collaborative environmental strategies with neighbouring hapū."	Necessary to building relationship for a successful project.
Kōtahitanga	Ngāti Hangarau	"Unity and Collective Action: The imperative to work collectively, forming unified entities to address sub-regional infrastructural developments."	Connection to Tākitimu Waka, a symbol of kōtahitanga. Having a waka on the moana helps our iwi to deal with the mamae of disconnection.
Tauutuutu	Ngāti Hangarau	Economic Reciprocity	The Duty of Consultation. "Ensuring the massive operational efficiencies gained by POTL do not bypass the *hau kāinga* by utilising social procurement to prioritise local hapū talent"
Access and cultural practice	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	"The ability to reach, observe, gather, teach, monitor and maintain relationship with Te Awanui."	"Customary access arrangements, monitoring access, notification, restoration and recognition that access is not public recreation."
Mokopuna Responsibility	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	"The obligation to assess the consent by what future generations inherit."	"Long-term restoration, review conditions, rangatahi involvement and intergenerational indicators."
Mahi-a-tikanga	Ngāi Tukairangi	"Cultural practices"	"The harbour is important for customary practices, including the harvesting of shellfish and other marine resources"
Wairuatanga	Ngāi Tukairangi	"Spiritual connection"	"The harbour is intertwined with the spiritual beliefs and traditions of the local Māori community."
Ngā Pōtikitanga	Nga Pōtiki	"…the essence of what it means to be Ngā Pōtiki. When an uri or iwi member is strong in their identity as Ngā Pōtiki, their wellbeing is strengthened. Our Ngā Pōtikitanga is grounded in our whakapapa and pepeha."	"Cultural sites and landscapes are recognised and protected"
Identity	Ngāi Tamawhariua	"Identity is expressed through whakapapa and belonging to place, but also through lived practice - manaakitanga, customary gathering, and kaitiakitanga in Te Awanui."	Ngāi Tamawhariua organise the cultural effects of the Port and the dredging proposal into key issues of identity and mātauranga. Cumulative impacts – identity challenges: • the confiscation and alienation of ancestral lands; • reclamation of coastal and estuarine environments; • increasing industrialisation of the harbour margins; • restrictions on customary access and use;

Cultural Value (concept/ kaupapa/ principle)	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this value in their CVR	Descriptions of the value	Connections between the value and the project
			• the interference with their customary fishing grounds; • erosion of culturally significant landscapes; • loss of natural coastal processes and ecological resilience (reducing confidence in the harbour as a sustaining taonga).
Cultural wellbeing	TMICFT	No definition provided	A value affected by deposition smothering, altered sediment conditions, reduced habitat suitability or uncertainty about kaimoana health
Te tōnuitanga	Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi	"Lifting the health and prosperity of the hapū"	No explicit explanation in CVR
Ecological Restoration	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	No description in CVR, only stated as a theme.	No explicit explanation in CVR
Intergenerational Accountability	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	No description in CVR, only stated as a theme.	No explicit explanation in CVR

Mitigations

Table 2 lists all of the mitigation options and ideas included in the CVRs/feedback and provides a summary description of the mitigations proposed. The CVRs/feedback themselves should be referred to for the full descriptions of the mitigations and for the rationale (where one is provided) for why the particular mitigations are proposed. Some of the mitigations have been grouped where they are broadly similar, however, separate rows are used so that any differences between the ideas can be distinguished.

In some cases, limited information was provided regarding the scope or detail of a mitigation. In these instances, it is recommended that POTL and the Iwi/Hapū Entity continue discussions to understand in more detail what is being proposed.

Table 2: Recommended Mitigations from CVRs

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
Process mitigations			
1.	FTAA not an applicable method for this application	Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"The Trust is of the strong view that the POTL project does not comply with the requirements of s.7 of the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024. It is therefore not a suitable project for the fast-track consenting process and should not be approved for that process."
2.	Decline of Consent	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Maintaining opposition to the proposal.
3.	Deferral Pending Genuine Engagement	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	If consent is not declined, immediate deferral is sought to enable meaningful engagement with Ngāti Ranginui whānau, hapū and iwi. Resolving matters withing the CVR and arranging partnership through co-design, co-management and co-governance.
4.	Absence of consultation	Pirirākau	The absence of consultation is not merely procedural. It means no effects assessment has been conducted for the Pirirākau receiving environment. The effects on Pirirākau are therefore unquantified, unmonitored, and unmitigated.
5.	Direct Voice to the FTAA Panel	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Ngāi Tamarāwaho require a direct opportunity to speak to the panel including through oral presentation, wānanga style evidence, kaumātua / pakeke kōrero and technical-cultural evidence.
6.	Require Peer Review or Reassessment of Hydrodynamic and Geomorphological Specialist Evidence by an Independent Expert.	Ngāti Pūkenga	An expert who has spent multiple years developing a specific interpretive framework for a single client – and whose prior work for that client now forms the evidentiary foundation of the current assessment – is not well placed to identify the limitations of that framework, to acknowledge evidence that contradicts it, or to reach conclusions that depart from the trajectory established in

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
			prior commissioned reports. Require that the Panepane analysis be peer reviewed by an expert with no prior financial relationship with the Port of Tauranga.
7.	Independent Hapū Advice on Expert Matters	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Fund Ngāi Tamarāwaho to obtain independent cultural, legal, planning, ecological, water quality, acoustics, biosecurity, navigation and monitoring advice.
8.	Outcomes Framework Resources and Progressed to Completion.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Outcomes Framework resources and progressed to completion. The framework should include a clear process for ongoing consenting projects at the Port.
9.	Active Protection Outcomes	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Any consent framework must identify how active protection will be given practical effect for Te Paritaha, mauri, wāhi tapu, customary access, cultural monitoring and Ngāi Tamarāwaho decision-making.
10.	Tangata Whenua Review of Consent Conditions and Incorporation of Feedback.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua are provided with consent conditions to review and input into. POTL demonstrate how they have incorporated tangata whenua feedback into consent conditions.
11.	Review And Input into the Dredging Management Plan.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua input and review into the Dredging Management Plan (proposed by POTL), including measures to address increased vessel traffic in Te Awanui.
12.	Dredging Management Plan Approved with Hapū Input.	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A Dredging Management Plan must be prepared with Ngāi Tamarāwaho involvement and approved before works commence [Refer CVR pg. 101 for details on what should be included].
13.	Precautionary Dredging Controls Near Sensitive Areas	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Precautionary controls must apply where dredging has potential to affect Te Paritaha, kaimoana areas, wāhi tapu, sensitive habitats or culturally important waters [Refer CVR pg. 102 for details on what should be included].
14.	Independent review of dredging methodology	Ngāi Tukairangi	An independent review of dredging methodology should assess whether alternative equipment or operational sequencing can reduce sediment disturbance within and adjacent to kaimoana habitat at Te Paritaha. Any practicable alternatives identified should be implemented unless POTL can demonstrate otherwise to the consent authority.
15.	Review And Input into the Marine Mammals Management Plan	Ngāti Hangarau	Enable iwi/hapū input to enable active partnership and fulfil role as kaitiaki to ensure safe passage of marine mammals who are genealogically linked through whakapapa.
16.	Mana Whenua Involvement in Setting Scope of Technical Reports	Ngāti Hangarau	There is a difference between the findings of this report and the lived experience of recreational groups such as waka ama with regard to the speed of the tides. There is also a difference of opinion expressed by Mana Whenua in regard to Panepane. This may need to be explored further from a Mana Whenua perspective. Often the scoping of the report is at fault. Mana Whenua should always be involved in setting the scope for these technical reports.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
17.	Economic assessment of kaimoana resources before application decision	Ngāi Tukairangi	A supplementary economic assessment should quantify costs to mana whenua before the application is determined. This should include the value of pipi and other kaimoana resources, customary fisheries, aquaculture opportunity costs and non-market cultural values.
18.	Assessment against extended historical baseline and cumulative cultural effects	TMICFT	Assess the application against an extended historical baseline and cumulative cultural effects framework, rather than against the harbour's already modified present-day condition.
19.	Explicit acknowledgement of existing degradation as the starting point	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	A fundamentally different approach is required—one that explicitly acknowledges existing degradation as the starting point.
20.	Tikanga In Hui and Workspaces	Ngāti Hangarau	Incorporate hapū tikanga (karakia, whakanoa, tangihanga, kawa, Te Reo, consensus decision-making, and intergenerational input) into all hui and workspaces.
21.	Cultural Safety and Cultural Inductions	Ngāti Hangarau	Create culturally safe spaces for all POTL staff and contractors to deliver their whakapapa through pepehā (whakawhanaungatanga). Hangarau marae is offered as a cultural induction venue for all.
22.	Physical Access to Sites	Ngāti Hangarau	Facilitate physical access to sites for kaitiaki, enable "eyes on the ground," and acknowledge hapū presence on-site.
23.	Intergenerational Responsibility	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Rather than using short-term economic frameworks to govern Te Awanui, utilise intergenerational thinking, indigenous environmental leadership, climate resilience and enduring accountability structures protecting and mauri of the harbour.
24.	Length Of Project Engagement (Under FTAA)	Ngāti Hangarau	Ensure the project engagement timeline spans no less than two Rākaunui cycles of the moon to allow tohunga to observe environmental signs.
25.	Tikanga-Based Engagement Timetable	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Consent process, management plan, monitoring design, adaptive management process and reviews must include tikanga-based timeframes for Ngāi Tamarāwaho hui, wānanga, kaumātua input, collective review and hapū decision-making before key documents approved/work commenced.
26.	Continued Access to Technical Experts	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua are provided ongoing access to technical experts to test cultural effects identified through CVRs.
27.	Cultural Review Condition	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A cultural review condition must allow Ngāi Tamarāwaho to require review of conditions where monitoring identifies cultural harm, uncertainty, inadequate reporting, non-compliance, or failure of mitigation.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
28.	Give Effect to Relevant Statutory Planning Instruments Provisions and Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Cultural Values Report	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL shall implement all conditions of this consent in a manner that gives effect to Policy 6 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010, Chapter 11 of the Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement, and the kaitiakitanga responsibilities of Ngāi Tukairangi as identified in the Ngāi Tukairangi Cultural Values Report (May 2026).
29.	Have Regard to Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Management Plan	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL shall have regard to the Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Management Plan (and any subsequent revisions notified to POTL by the Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust) when implementing adaptive management decisions for the duration of the consent term. The POTL shall consult Ngāi Tukairangi prior to any adaptive management variation that may affect values identified in that plan. POTL Outcomes Framework shall be finalised and executed prior to the commencement of capital dredging, with Ngāi Tukairangi as a named party.
30.	Independent Audit	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	An independent audit of consent compliance, cultural monitoring, Te Paritaha protection and restoration obligations must occur at regular intervals, with Ngāi Tamarāwaho involved in setting the audit scope.
31.	Whareroa Marae Redress and Equity Provisions for Hungahungatoroa Marae	Ngāi Tukairangi	Support the specific mitigation, funding and wellbeing provisions proposed with Appendix 5 Conditions for Whareroa Marae [Stella Passage conditions] and seek recognition of Hungahungatoroa Marae where effects extend across wider Ngāi Tukairangi rohe – mitigation measures, ongoing engagement, monitoring, wellbeing initiatives.
32.	Direct notification to Pirirākau Tribal Authority	Pirirākau	PTAI's Senior Environmental Planner to receive direct written notification at least 20 working days prior to commencement of each dredging campaign (capital and maintenance), with sufficient technical detail to enable a meaningful response.
Relationships, Governance and Joint/Collective Group/Committee Mitigations			
33.	Formal Relationship Agreement	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Formal relationship agreement or MoU between POTL and Ngāi Tamarāwaho prior to dredging works commencing [refer CVR pg. 95 for details to be included].
34.	Direct Relationship and Kaitiakitanga Agreement with Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi	Within 6-months of commencement of consent to recognise Ngāi Tukairangi as mana whenua/tangata whenua within the project area, relationships with Whareroa Marae and Hungahungatoroa Marae, direct engagement obligations, dispute resolution process, protocols for managing incidents, resourcing, cultural monitoring, annual wānanga, information sharing obligations, mitigation funds
35.	Formal Relationship Agreement	TMICFT	A formal relationship agreement between POTL and TMICFT.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
36.	Governance Reform and Treaty Partnership	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Formal tangata whenua governance representation with POTL structures, co-development of environmental policy, embedding of Māori environmental values within operational frameworks, long-term implementation accountability mechanisms.
37.	Te Mana O Te Moana O Tauranga Governance Group	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: A Governance Group [see list of invited iwi/hapū in CVR] that shall have substantive decision-making authority over the design, implementation, and review of the monitoring programme required under these conditions. The Consent Holder shall have no right to veto or override Governance Group decisions relating to monitoring design, trigger levels, or remediation requirements. [This would be for all specialist areas, including Avifauna and Hydrodynamics/Geomorphology.]
38.	Develop In Partnership with Ngā Pōtiki, An Engagement Framework	Ngā Pōtiki	A framework that provides for early and ongoing engagement prior to key decisions being made, including agreed and realistic timeframes for review of information, enabling iterative hui and wānanga processes and establishing a clear feedback loop.
39.	Outcomes Framework completion	Ngāi Tukairangi	The POTL Outcomes Framework should be finalised and executed before commencement of capital dredging, with Ngāi Tukairangi as a named party. The CVR treats this as necessary because the economic relationship between POTL and tangata whenua remains unresolved.
40.	Co-Development Of Management and Monitoring Plans	Ngāti Hangarau	Co-develop management and monitoring plans for all environmental effects collaboratively with POTL and iwi/hapū.
41.	Mana Whenua Steering Group and Mana Whenua Values Management Plan	Ngāti Hangarau	Create a permanent Mana Whenua Steering Group and develop a Mana Whenua Values Management Plan.
42.	Tauranga Moana Fisheries and Mauri Working Group	TMICFT	TMICFT to lead a working group overseeing customary fisheries effects monitoring, taonga species trend assessment mātauranga Māori cultural health and mauri assessment frameworks, tohu-based environmental indicators, restoration and enhancement initiatives, operational cultural monitoring review, adaptive mitigation recommendations, long-term Mana Moana restoration outcomes. Mātauranga Māori leadership – lead by TMICFT, work undertaken by tangata kaitiaki and iwi knowledge holders (rather than consultant-led).
43.	Advisory Group	TMICFT	Condition of consent enabling establishment of a wider iwi and hapū strategic forum and permanent standing representation within the wider group in recognition of its statutory customary fisheries responsibilities and operational cultural monitoring role.
44.	Strengthened Governance and Decision-Making Authority	Ngāi Tukairangi	Oversight Group established to manage adaptive management, with authority to recommend operational changes to BOPRC [refer CVR pg. 75 for details].,

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
45.	Consent Governance Forum	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Between Ngāi Tamarāwaho and POTL to oversee implementation of consent conditions, monitoring, adaptive management and restoration.
46.	Collaborative Tangata Whenua Rōpū	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL resources a collaborative tangata whenua rōpū [group/committee] for engagement on Port matters.
47.	Iwi-led Fisheries and Mauri Oversight	TMICFT	Establishment of a dedicated iwi-led fisheries and mauri governance mechanism to provide specialist oversight of customary fisheries effects, mātauranga Māori environmental monitoring, restoration outcomes, and adaptive management responses associated with dredging activities.
Environment Protection and Restoration Mitigations and Monitoring Mitigations			
General Environment/Overarching			
48.	Customary Access Plan	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Developed with Ngāi Tamarāwaho, a plan providing for access for cultural monitoring; access to observe dredging effects; access to kaimoana areas where safe and appropriate; access to wāhi tapu and cultural sites; notification of temporary restrictions; tikanga-based arrangements for affected activities; and restoration of access where Port activity has contributed to loss.
49.	Mātauranga Māori and Science Integration	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Integration into a monitoring programme that of mātauranga Māori alongside conventional scientific methods. Group appointed by the Governance Group to co-design monitoring indicators and protocols that reflect tikanga and lived environmental knowledge.
50.	Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Framework.	Ngā Pōtiki	A monitoring framework that incorporates Ngā Pōtiki indicators of environmental health [see CVR for example indicators].
51.	Recognition Of Mātauranga Māori as Science	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Equal weighting for mātauranga Māori alongside western science, co-development of technical reporting with tangata whenua experts, incorporation of maramataka-based environmental indicators, mandatory tangata whenua involvement in environmental interpretation and modelling.
52.	Ecological science and mātauranga Māori assessments	TMICFT	Require deposition methods and disposal locations to be assessed through both ecological science and mātauranga Māori, with TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki involvement in decision-making.
53.	Comprehensive Multi-Parameter Monitoring	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: A monitoring programme measuring suggested parameters at agreed sentinel sites + the mātauranga Māori parameters identified capture culturally and ecologically relevant effects, providing an evidence base needed for adaptive management and the exercise of kaitiakitanga obligations.
54.	Integrate iwi-led mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring	TMICFT	Integrate Iwi-led mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring observations into all assessments and decision-making frameworks, rather than relying only on technical modelling.
55.	Hapū-Led Cultural Monitoring	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Condition: A cultural monitoring framework to provide an active protection mechanism rather than passive reporting. Must include cultural indicators, monitoring in partnership, technical

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
			results review against cultural significance, trigger responses for escalation, restoration and reporting. [Refer CVR pg. 96-97 for further detail].
56.	Hapū-Led Mātauranga and Cultural Monitoring	Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi shall lead, participate and help determine all mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring programmes. Hapū-led mātauranga and cultural monitoring should be integrated with scientific monitoring. The CVR seeks a monitoring framework that includes cumulative effects, kaimoana health indicators, sedimentation and biodiversity indicators, cultural health indicators (including for Marae), baseline and longitudinal monitoring.
57.	Cultural Monitoring and Compliance	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Mandatory tangata whenua cultural and environmental monitoring, direct access to data, real-time disclosure of incidents, enforceable review clauses tied to outcomes.
58.	Cultural monitoring for maintenance dredging	Pirirākau	Pirirākau cultural monitors to be funded and present during maintenance dredging campaigns, not limited to capital works. Reporting to PTAI and to the consent authority.
59.	Monitoring within the Pirirākau rohe interface	Pirirākau	Establishment of at least two monitoring stations within the Pirirākau rohe interface (Kareti and Raropua foreshore) for turbidity, sediment quality, and kaimoana health. Monitoring to occur prior to, during, and following each maintenance campaign, with results reported to PTAI and the consent authority.
60.	Seasonal monitoring at nearshore disposal	Ngāi Tukairangi	Where nearshore disposal is approved, seasonal monitoring of sediment deposition and redistribution should be undertaken for the duration of the consent. This recognises that material placed in wave-active environments may move after deposition.
61.	Cultural Monitoring Authority and Escalation Powers, and Stop-Works Authority	Ngāi Tukairangi	Cultural monitors appointed by Ngāi Tukairangi to be present during major dredging operations where reasonably required, hold authority to raise immediate concerns and recommend operational pause or cessation of works where significant cultural or environmental effects are identified, participate in adaptive management responses, report to POTL and consent authority. In particular for works occurring within 500m of Whareroa Marae. The CVR expressly states that the cultural monitor role should not be observational only.
62.	Cultural Monitoring Authority	TMICFT	Where cultural monitors identify significant unforeseen cultural, fisheries, or ecological effects, the cultural monitor may direct immediate operational review and recommend temporary operational pause pending investigation, temporary pause of dredging activity, implementation of contingency mitigation measures, or independent investigation pending resolution.
63.	Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Framework	TMICFT	Mātauranga Māori cultural health indicators assessing mauri, toxicological and contaminant-related indicators where relevant, fisheries abundance and recruitment, Tohu (indicators) of ecological change, habitat connectivity, species behaviour, and long-term restoration trajectories within Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour, coastal area and the connected marine environments.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
64.	Joint design, implementation, review and adapting of all cultural monitoring, restoration and adaptive management programmes.	TMICFT	Require TMICFT to jointly design, implement, review and adapt all cultural monitoring, restoration and adaptive management programmes.
65.	Permanent Kaitiaki Roles	Ngāti Hangarau	Provide resourcing and support for permanent, hapū-led environmental monitoring and kaitiaki roles.
66.	TMICFT and Kaitiaki active role in environmental and cultural monitoring	TMICFT	Ensure TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki have an active role within environmental and cultural monitoring including access to specific information [see TMICFT additional feedback for details]
67.	Mātauranga Monitoring Spatial Extent	TMICFT	Monitoring shall extend beyond the Port operational footprint to include adjacent receiving environments, customary fisheries areas, benthic habitats, migratory pathways, and marine spaces potentially affected directly or indirectly by dredging, sediment transport, or hydrodynamic change.
68.	Cultural Indicators	Waitaha	Alongside ecological indicators.
69.	Cumulative Effects Assessment Prior to Capital Dredging	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Prior to commencement of capital dredge, commission a joint cumulative effects assessment that integrates the Stella Passage and Air Discharge consent applications, peer reviewed by an independent expert nominated by the Governance Group (mitigation at row 37), [on all areas of expertise in particular Avifauna, Hydrodynamics/Geomorphology].
70.	Cumulative Effects Assessment and Response.	Ngā Pōtiki	POTL to undertake a comprehensive assessment of cumulative effects of Port activities including dredging, on sediment systems, ecological productivity, pātaka kai systems, taonga specie use of harbour; and identifies actions to avoid, remedy or mitigation those effects over time.
71.	Cumulative Effects Assessment on Environment	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL commission a cumulative effects assessment of the Port on the environment, including from a cultural perspective.
72.	Cumulative Effects Framework	Waitaha	Cumulative cultural effects section in all annual reporting, integration of technical monitoring with cultural indicators. Trend-based assessment (not just event-based compliance), annual Waitaha Mauri Report Card, consent review trigger where cumulative effects emerge, restoration and enhancement programme, long-term cultural accountability.
73.	Cumulative Water Quality Monitoring	Ngāti Hangarau	Ongoing hapu-led water quality monitoring relating to the dredging but that allows for the monitoring of cumulative effects from multiple development projects.
74.	Waitaha Participation in Interpretation of Ecological	Waitaha	Waitaha participation in interpretation of ecological monitoring and adaptive management if ecological changes are greater than predicted. Would sit alongside cultural indicators.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
	Monitoring and Adaptive Management		
75.	Cultural Indicators as Response Trigger	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Cultural indicators must not be observational only. They must trigger response actions where harm or risk is identified. Including increased monitoring, further investigation, modification of methods, pause of works, review of management plans etc. [refer CVR pg. 97 for further detail]. Escalation by cultural monitors appointed by Ngāi Tamarāwaho.
76.	Binding Trigger Levels and Operational Halt	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Prior to commencement of capital dredge, agreement between the Governance Group [recommended by Ngāti Pūkenga at row 37] and the consent holder for binding trigger levels for each monitoring parameter. Notification and suspension of activities and required information prior to recommencement.
77.	Monitoring Outcomes Must Inform Active Management Responses	Ngā Pōtiki	Identification of when effects exceed acceptable limits, ability to modify dredging practices where required and implementation of mitigation and restoration actions.
78.	Adaptive Management Must Include Cultural Triggers	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Adaptive management must be triggered by cultural indicators as well as technical exceedances to protect mauri, tikanga, access and cultural confidence.
79.	Adaptive Management Framework for Dredging Effects	Ngāi Tukairangi	Where monitoring identified actual or emerging adverse effects arising from the proposed activities, POTL must immediately implement adaptive management responses developed jointly with Ngāi Tukairangi [refer CVR pg. 76 for details on what should be included].
80.	Cultural Monitoring and Adaptive Response Powers	TMICFT	Any cultural monitoring framework associated with dredging operations should include clearly defined escalation pathways and operational response mechanisms where significant unforeseen cultural, ecological, or customary fisheries effects are identified.
81.	Cultural monitoring is relevant to inform adaptive management response requirement	TMICFT	Ensure TMICFT cultural monitoring observations are treated as relevant evidence when determining whether deposition effects are acceptable or whether adaptive management responses are required.
82.	Adaptive management responses	Ngāi Tukairangi	Adaptive management responses should include operational modification, reduced dredging intensity, temporary cessation of dredging, additional mitigation, restoration responses, additional monitoring requirements and revised environmental thresholds where effects emerge.
83.	Adaptive management triggers	TMICFT	Use adaptive management triggers so that deposition can be stopped, modified, relocated, or reviewed where cultural or ecological thresholds are exceeded.
84.	Adaptive management conditions to protect mauri, kaimoana, taonga species, water quality, habitat condition	TMICFT	Use adaptive management conditions so that removal methods, timing, locations, or intensity can be changed where monitoring identifies adverse effects on mauri, kaimoana, taonga species, water quality, or habitat condition.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
85. 76	Precautionary Environmental Thresholds for Proposed Dredging Activities and Stop-works protocols.	Ngāi Tukairangi	Environmental thresholds should be precautionary and protective of the most sensitive taonga species in the affected area. Prioritising avoidance, the thresholds shall provide for lower turbidity trigger thresholds, cumulative affects assessment, real-time sediment monitoring, independent verification of monitoring data, mandatory reporting of threshold exceedances, and immediate operational response requirements. The CVR states that thresholds should require immediate temporary cessation of dredging upon any breach, rather than allowing adaptive management only after harm has begun.
86.	Precautionary management of dredging to avoid, minimise or adaptively manage effects.	TMICFT	Require precautionary management of dredging activities so that effects on water quality, shellfish beds, sediment dynamics, coastal habitats and the mauri of Te Awanui are avoided, minimised or adaptively managed.
87.	Mahinga kai baseline and rehabilitation: direct partnership	Pirirākau	POTL to commit its technical expertise, operational resources, and specialist consultants to co-design and deliver a rehabilitation pilot at the Te Puna interface, in direct partnership with PTAI. The pilot would comprise: (i) a baseline kaimoana stocktake funded by POTL and led by Pirirākau; (ii) a co-designed rehabilitation methodology; and (iii) enforceable performance standards with adaptive management triggers, reported to both PTAI and the consent authority. The Te Puna pilot is the initial programme; outcomes inform whether the approach is scaled to other sites within the Pirirākau rohe interface.
88.	Frequency of monitoring reporting	Ngāi Tukairangi	Monitoring results should be reported to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Ngāi Tukairangi within 30 days of each seasonal survey cycle. Regular reporting is required so that Ngāi Tukairangi can assess whether cultural and environmental effects are emerging over time.
89.	Environmental Offset and Restoration Contribution	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: To establish a restoration fund held in trust for the benefit of Te Moana o Tauranga with an annual contribution of no less than 0.5% of gross revenue earned by POTL from operations in the preceding financial year, no less than $1M per annum. The fund will be administered by the Governance Group (mitigation at row 37) who will have full discretion over allocation to restoration, enhancement, and kaitiakitanga capacity projects.
90.	Tauranga Moana / Te Awanui Restoration Fund	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A long-term restoration fund established by POTL for Te Awanui and Ngāi Tamarāwaho cultural restoration priorities. The fund must support Te Paritaha restoration and monitoring, kaimoana recovery, mahinga kai access restoration, cultural monitoring, hapū-led research, cultural landscape restoration, rangatahi training etc. [Refer CVR page 107 for full list].

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
91.	Te Awanui Restoration and Protection Fund	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	A permanent fund via levy on containers and industrial activity entering POTL that supports ecological restoration and climate adaptation and funds tangata whenua environmental monitoring and mātauranga Māori research.
92.	Cultural And Environmental Monitoring and Mitigation Fund	Ngāi Tukairangi	Condition of consent, fund administered by an independent trust with Ngāi Tukairangi representation. POTL annual payment to fund based on proportion of annual dredging volume, agreed with Ngāi Tukairangi and BOPRC prior to commencement of dredging, lasting the full term of consent.
93.	Te Awanui Moana Restoration and Kaitiakitanga Levy and Fund	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL establish and maintain a permanent Te Awanui Moana Restoration and Kaitiakitanga Fund to address the cumulative cultural, ecological and intergenerational effects associated with ongoing capital dredging, maintenance dredging, reclamation and the POTL's intensification activities. The Fund shall supplement, and not replace, avoidance, remediation, mitigation, monitoring or operational accountability obligations.
94.	Longterm Kaimoana and Harbour Restoration Programme	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL establish and maintain a fully funded long-term Kaimoana and Harbour Restoration Programme associated with the application area for the duration of the consent. The programme should include shellfish and kaimoana restoration, habitat restoration, biodiversity enhancement, customary fisheries enhancement, sedimentation reduction initiatives, climate resilience, ecological corridor restoration and annual measurable restoration targets.
95.	Customary Fisheries Restoration Fund	TMICFT	The consent holder shall establish a dedicated Customary Fisheries Restoration Fund to support fisheries enhancement, habitat restoration, mātauranga-led monitoring, juvenile restocking initiatives, and customary fisheries resilience projects identified by TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki / Kaitiaki Tiaki.
96.	Addressing deficiencies in previous Kaimoana Restoration Programme	TMICFT	Monitoring and restoration programmes must address deficiencies identified under the previous Kaimoana Restoration Programme, including long-term funding, continuous monitoring, timely reporting, and meaningful TMICFT decision-making.
97.	Safeguarding of the Moana	Ngāti Hangarau	Ensure the natural water flow, water quality, and acoustic integrity of the moana are actively safeguarded and maintained where possible [refer Te Mana o Te Wai].
98.	Avoidance of unnecessary disturbance during removal	TMICFT	Require removal methods to avoid unnecessary disturbance of hard substrates, taonga fisheries habitats, reef-associated habitat, shellfish beds, and areas that support customary fisheries.
99.	Handling of dredged material	TMICFT	Ensure any removal and subsequent handling of dredged material is assessed through TMICFT's cultural values framework, including whether the activity supports or undermines the health, protection, and abundance of the taonga of the moana for future generations.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
100.	Retain Earthworks Within Tauranga Moana Rohe, Avoid Importing Foreign Material.	Ngāti Hangarau	Retain excavated earth within the Tauranga Moana rohe wherever possible; importing foreign earth/rocks must be an absolute last resort requiring notice and specific karakia and tikanga.
101.	Long-term "State of the Moana" Monitoring Framework	TMICFT	Monitoring framework integrating mātauranga Māori, customary fisheries indicators, and scientific assessment methodologies to assess cumulative ecological change, fisheries abundance, habitat condition, and restoration outcomes across Tauranga Moana over time.
102.	Restoration and Enhancement	TMICFT	Any future dredging consent framework should contribute positively toward restoration outcomes within Tauranga Moana, including: customary fisheries enhancement, habitat restoration, mātauranga-led monitoring, taonga species recovery initiatives, intergenerational rebuilding of customary abundance and Mana Moana.
Kaimoana			
103.	Kaimoana Sampling and Customary Harvest Safeguards	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: To fund an annual programme of kaimoana sampling at customary harvest sites identified by the Governance Group (mitigation at row 37), with trigger contamination levels resulting in requiring an independent health assessment and advice. Including an avian contaminant risk assessment.
104.	Kaimoana Confidence Monitoring	Waitaha	Kaimoana confidence monitoring
105.	Cultural Confidence Standard	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Monitoring must include a cultural confidence standard: whether Ngāi Tamarāwaho whānau consider kaimoana healthy, trusted, accessible and appropriate to gather and serve. Separate to food safety compliance.
106.	Expand the Contaminant Assessment Framework.	Ngāti Pūkenga	Expand the contaminant assessment to address the full analyte suite identified in the UNEP F1 report and other relevant international guidance, which is broader than the set used by POTL, to understand impacts on kaimoana harvesting.
107.	Protection of Threatened Avifauna Species on High Tide Roost at Sulphur Point	Ngāti Pūkenga	Establish a fully protected undisturbed high tide roost at Sulphur Point, requiring a defined area, no less than the historical 2011 extent, reserved for exclusive avifauna use year-round with no sand extraction, deposition, machinery access or operational disturbance. Add a minimum disturbance bugger around the roost beyond the sandpile footprint to account for noise, lighting, vibration, human presence.
108.	Restoration of Pātaka Kai Systems Within Te Tāhuna O Rangataua	Ngā Pōtiki	POTL works in partnership with Ngā Pōtiki to support restoration of pātaka kai systems including identification or restoration priorities within Te Tāhuna o Rangataua [culturally significant area, Rangataua Bay within the harbour], and implementation of actions to improve kaimoana abundance, habitat conditions and water quality.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
109.	Kaimoana and Mahinga Kai Monitoring	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A programme established with Ngāi Tamarāwaho to monitor kaimoana species, access, confidence in eating kai, ability to provide kai for events.
110.	Annual kaimoana monitoring	Ngāi Tukairangi	Annual kaimoana monitoring within the Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve should include pipi population surveys at Te Paritaha, be undertaken by or in partnership with the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust, and be funded by POTL.
111.	Long-term monitoring before, during and after completion of works	TMICFT	Require long-term monitoring of kaimoana health, benthic habitat, sediment dynamics, water clarity, species behaviour, and tohu of abundance and depletion before, during, and after removal activities.
112.	Mahinga Kai Recovery Period	Ngāti Hangarau	1–3-year recovery period for the generational disruption to our Mahinga Kai. Provided in the form of permanent, resourced hapū-led monitoring [as it relates to marine ecology].
113.	Address previous failures in annual kaimoana monitoring	TMICFT	Address previous failures in annual kaimoana monitoring by requiring robust, funded, long-term monitoring that closes data gaps and supports confidence in adaptive management
114.	Funding for customary fisheries restoration and enhancement	TMICFT	Secure, long-term funding for customary fisheries restoration and enhancement proportionate to the scale and duration of the authorised activities.
Taonga Species			
115.	Kaitiaki Monitoring and Restoration of Tohorā (Whale) And Aihe (Dolphin)	Ngā Pōtiki	Creation of a monitoring and management plan to enable the return of taonga species tohorā and aihe to Te Tāhuna o Rangataua [culturally significant area Rangataua Bay within the harbour].
116.	Kaitiaki Monitoring of Tohorā (Whale)	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL resource kaitiaki monitoring of tohorā before, during and after dredging campaigns with adaptive management responses where adverse impacts or behavioural disturbance are identified, including avoidance measures and ongoing monitoring and assessment of effectiveness.
117.	Kaitiaki Monitoring of Taonga Species and Adaptive Management.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Kaitiaki monitoring of impacts to taonga species (including benthic invertebrates, avifauna, marine mammals), during and after dredging campaigns. Adaptive management responses including avoidance, remediation and restoration measures with ongoing monitoring of effectiveness and responses where measures are not achieving intended outcomes.
118.	Monitoring And Recovery of Disturbed Habitats	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Kaitiaki monitoring of assumptions regarding recover of the disturbed habitats. Restoration measures where unexpected adverse impacts arise, assessment of effectiveness and clear response where measures are not achieved intended outcomes.
119.	Taonga Species Monitoring and Protocols	Waitaha	Taonga species incident protocol, immediate notification to Waitaha of marine mammal, bird, fish or shellfish mortality events, lighting controls to reduce seabird and kororā attraction, vessel observation and response procedures, cultural report of species observations inclusion of species in Waitaha Mauri Report Cards.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
120.	Monitoring And Stop-Works Relating to Seabirds and Kororā (Northern Blue Penguin) Navigation	Ngāti Hangarau	Manage artificial lighting and resource cultural monitors to protect avifauna navigational pathways. Do not conduct dredging during the season when kuaka/hakakao are preparing to migrate.
121.	Assessment of Tuturiwhatu/New Zealand Dotterel Breeding Habitat at Panepane Point.	Ngāti Pūkenga	Consent should not be granted without this assessment to understand the effects on the long-term viability of the Panepane dotterel population.
122.	Protection and restoration of taonga species, habitats, pātaka kai and customary fisheries	TMICFT	Require specific protection and restoration measures for customary fisheries, mahinga kai, taonga species, mātaitai, wāhi tapu, pātaka kai, and hard substrate habitats that support kōura, benthic organisms, reef-associated species, and taonga fisheries.
Biosecurity/Pests			
123.	Management And Monitoring of Marine Pests	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua are resourced to participate in the management of marine pests, including monitoring research and effects and responses to detection of new marine pests.
124.	Proactive Biosecurity Surveillance	Ngāti Hangarau	Proactive mana whenua involvement in biosecurity surveillance, rather than reliance on self-regulation which generates too greater risk on the taiao, the mauri of the moana and customary fisheries.
125.	Notification Of Marine Pest Detections and Biosecurity Management.	Waitaha	Waitaha notification of all marine pest detections relevant to dredging or disposal. Access to biofouling management plans where relevant, adaptive biosecurity review if new pests are detected, inclusion of Waitaha in marine pest response discussions, cultural trigger where marine pests threaten mahinga kai or taonga species, annual reporting on biosecurity monitoring and vessel compliance.
126.	Dredge Vessel Biosecurity Controls	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	All dredge vessels and associated vessels must comply with strict biosecurity requirements before entering Te Awanui including biofouling risk assessment, ballast water compliance, clean hull evidence, biofouling management plans, inspection where risk is identified and reporting to Ngāi Tamarāwaho and regulators before arrival.
127.	Marine Pest Surveillance and Hapū Reporting	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Marine pest surveillance must be undertaken before, during and after capital dredging and at agreed intervals during maintenance dredging. Ngāi Tamarāwaho must receive reports and have the ability to request further investigation where cultural or ecological risk is identified.
128.	Biosecurity Surveys	Ngāi Tukairangi	Pre-dredging and post-dredging biosecurity surveys at Te Paritaha and adjacent kaimoana habitat, with specific assessment of Mediterranean Fanworm and Asian Paddle Crab distribution. This is intended to establish whether dredging contributes to the spread or intensification of invasive species. Biosecurity surveys should occur annually for the first five years of the consent and every

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
			three years thereafter. The CVR recommends that surveys be funded by POTL and that results be provided to Ngāi Tukairangi and the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust within 30 days of completion. Dredging operations should be suspended where post-dredging surveys identify expansion of invasive species into previously unaffected habitat. Operations should not resume until an independent assessment of causation and remediation options has been completed and Ngāi Tukairangi has been consulted.
129.	Direct biosecurity contribution	Pirirākau Tribal Authority	A direct annual contribution from POTL to Pirirākau for harbour biosecurity monitoring and response within the Pirirākau rohe, as sought by PHMP Action Sheet 17.2. This is separate from and additional to any BOPRC surveillance contribution.
Water Quality/Sediment			
130.	Water Quality Monitoring	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Turbidity and water quality are monitored before, during and after dredging campaigns.
131.	Water Quality Monitoring	Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	Water quality reporting must be transparent, plain-language, connected to cultural indicators. Data must be made available to Waitaha in a form that supports kaitiaki assessment and decision-making. Notification to Waitaha of exceedances or unusual events, review of triggers.
132.	Sediment and Turbidity Management has Cultural Triggers	Waitaha	Creation of a clear turbidity and sediment trigger framework, restrictions where plumes move toward sensitive cultural areas, overflow management, fixed-point photo monitoring, Te Paritaha-specific sediment monitoring, stop-work or method-change trigger where mauri declines, post-dredge seabed recovery reporting.
133.	Water Quality, Turbidity, and Mauri Indicators	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Water quality monitoring must be expanded to include a mauri-based framework designed with Ngāi Tamarāwaho. Scientific parameters and Cultural indicators. [Refer indicators and parameters suggested in CVR pg. 99-100].
134.	Hydrodynamic and Sediment Management (Real-time turbidity monitoring)	Ngāi Tukairangi	Real-time turbidity monitoring (water clarity) should be established at all active dredge zones, with automatic operational triggers requiring dredging to pause where turbidity thresholds are exceeded. This is intended to prevent harm from being detected only after damage to kaimoana or habitat has already occurred. Also, updated turbidity monitoring for all disposal sites (including Site A and E) prior to commencement of dredging, and an independent review of dredging methodology to reduce sediment disturbance to Te Paritaha.
135.	Provision of turbidity modelling to Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi	Results of turbidity monitoring should be provided to Ngāi Tukairangi and the consent authority so that the hapū can understand and respond to the likely effects on customary harvesting areas.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
136.	Baseline seabed contaminant investigations	TMICFT	Require comprehensive baseline seabed contaminant investigations prior to dredging and ongoing contaminant monitoring throughout construction and maintenance dredging.
Specific Habitats/Environments			
137.	Reporting on Habitat Recovery	Waitaha	Reporting on [marine ecological] habitat recovery after dredging and disposal.
138.	Monitoring of Te Paritaha, Motuotau Reef and Key Kaimoana Habitats.	Waitaha	Measuring cultural effects even where ecological effects are assessed as low.
139.	Te Paritaha Protection Plan	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A specific plan for this taonga which is a remaining significant mahinga kai, and mauri source. Baseline monitoring, cultural confidence monitoring, access monitoring, sediment/turbidity monitoring, trigger levels etc. [Refer CVR pg. 98 for further detail].
140.	Te Paritaha Protection and Monitoring Programme.	Waitaha	A dedicated protection and monitoring programme that enables Waitaha involvement in Te Paritaha monitoring design, baseline pipi abundance, cultural confidence assessment, etc. [see CVR pg. 29 for further detail of required outcomes].
141.	Te Paritaha Turbidity and Sediment Triggers	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Specific turbidity, suspended sediment and deposition triggers must apply to Te Paritaha and any other sensitive kaimoana areas identified with Ngāi Tamarāwaho. Triggers. [Refer process in CVR pg. 101].
142.	Research Into Decline of Pipi Stocks.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL fund research into the decline of adult pipi stocks at Te Paritaha and other mahinga kai. Restoration of Te Paritaha and other mahinga kai.
143.	Mauao Protection Requirements	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Relating to the vulnerability of Mauao and surrounding coastal systems, require an independent geotechnical and coastal impact assessment, precautionary thresholds relating to dredging impacts, ongoing monitoring of scour, sediment movement, landslip risk, tangata whenua oversight of monitoring and reporting processes.
144.	Disposal Site Management	Ngāi Tukairangi	Waikorire (Site E) is not used as a contaminated disposal site unless POTL has assessed all feasible alternative disposal options and demonstrated to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, following consultation with Ngāi Tukairangi, that no practicable alternative exists. Monitoring of nearshore disposal.
145.	Waikorire should not be used as a temporary disposal site without evidence.	Ngāi Tukairangi	Waikorire should not be used as a temporary disposal site unless POTL has assessed all feasible alternative disposal options and demonstrated, following consultation with Ngāi Tukairangi, that no practicable alternative exists. This reflects the CVR position that Waikorire requires a higher level of protection because of its wāhi tapu status.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
			Any assessment supporting use of Waikorire should be provided to Ngāi Tukairangi no less than 40 working days before any application to use the site. This timeframe is intended to allow a formal Ngāi Tukairangi response before any decision is made. Unless disposal material has been tested clean, further due diligence should be completed. This is necessary because the CVR identifies contaminant concerns and the absence of a site-specific deposition assessment for Waikorire.
146.	Updated turbidity modelling at disposal sites	Ngāi Tukairangi	Updated turbidity modelling should include all disposal sites, including Waikorire and Main Beach, before capital dredging begins. This is intended to address the current modelling gap where disposal site effects were not fully assessed.
147.	Avoid dredging and disposal during ecologically and culturally sensitive periods	TMICFT	Avoid dredging and disposal during ecologically and culturally sensitive periods, including key spawning, settlement, migration and customary harvesting seasons, unless monitoring demonstrates that adverse effects can be avoided or appropriately managed.
148.	Enhanced protection for culturally significant customary fisheries and taonga habitat	TMICFT	Identify and provide enhanced protection for culturally significant customary fisheries and taonga habitat, including Te Paritaha, Mauao, Moturiki, Motuotau, Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve, and other identified customary fishing grounds, recognising these areas as priorities for avoidance of adverse effects, monitoring, restoration and adaptive management.
149.	Protection of nursery, juvenile, and spawning habitats	TMICFT	Protect and restore nursery habitat, juvenile recruitment areas and spawning habitat for taonga species, recognising these as critical to long-term customary fisheries sustainability
150.	Monitoring at deposition sites and connected customary fisheries areas	TMICFT	Require monitoring of sediment movement, turbidity, benthic habitat, taonga species habitat, kaimoana health, and ecological responses at deposition sites and connected customary fisheries areas
151.	Restoration prioritisation	TMICFT	Prioritise restoration of customary fisheries, mahinga kai, taonga species, mātaitai, wāhi tapu, pātaka kai, and habitats affected by dredging and disposal activities.
152.	Prioritisation of customary fisheries for offsetting location.	TMICFT	Where adverse effects cannot be avoided, require restoration and enhancement to occur within the affected customary fisheries and reef systems, prioritising areas of greatest cultural significance and ecological function before considering offsetting elsewhere.
153.	A whole-of-system approach to restoration and management is required	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	Future management must adopt a whole-of-system approach directed towards restoring balance, ecological resilience, cultural relationships and the exercise of mana whenua responsibilities across Te Awanui. This includes recognising the relationships between Mauao, Panepane, Paritaha, and the wider moana, and implementing coordinated approaches that address cumulative impacts rather than isolated effects.
Wāhi Taonga			

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
154.	Cultural monitoring for removal works	TMICFT	Require cultural monitoring during removal works, including clear processes for identifying, recording, protecting, and responding to taonga, whale remains, wāhi tapu indicators, archaeological material, and culturally significant seabed features.
155.	TMICFT involvement on monitoring and decision-making on removal activities.	TMICFT	Ensure TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki are directly involved in monitoring and decision-making about removal activities, including access to relevant information, equipment, data, and operational planning.
Noise And Fauna			
156.	Live Hydrophone Monitoring	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Live hydrophone monitoring during dredging is undertaken with trigger thresholds, shutdown procedures and fauna response monitoring.
157.	Underwater Noise Kaitiaki Monitoring	Ngāti Hangarau	Active monitoring by kaitiaki is required to verify the limits of underwater noise that may disrupt the moana.
158.	Noise Management Strategy	Ngāti Hangarau	Develop and enforce a Noise Management Strategy with iwi/hapū [for airborne noise effects].
159.	Noise Management Measures	Waitaha	Underwater noise reporting to Waitaha, noise management measures during dredging, incidence response where marine mammals or kororā are observed near active dredging, lighting and night-time management controls, annual review of noise complaints and monitoring, recognition that soundscape is part of cultural landscape.
Economic, Resourcing And Commercial Opportunity Mitigations			
160.	Economic Cost-Benefit Analysis on Tangata Whenua.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL commissions an economic analysis of economic benefits or costs for tangata whenua from the Port operations.
161.	Economics Effects Report for Māori Interests	Ngāti Hangarau	Ngāti Hangarau and iwi/hapū form a roopu with POTL to identify and help gain benefits to the local Māori economy.
162.	Social Procurement Strategies	Ngāti Hangarau	Implement social procurement strategies that prioritise local hapū/iwi talent for professional roles, environmental monitoring contracts, and ongoing employment.
163.	Rangatahi Internships, Scholarship and Capacity Building	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Port of Tauranga must fund annual Ngāi Tamarāwaho rangatahi internships linked to Te Awanui monitoring, marine ecology, mātauranga Māori, planning, environmental management, coastal science and port operations.
164.	Annual Ngāi Tamarāwaho Scholarship	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Port of Tauranga must fund an annual scholarship for Ngāi Tamarāwaho students in environmental science, law, planning, engineering, mātauranga Māori, marine studies, resource management or related fields.
165.	Hapū Technical Capacity Fund	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A dedicated fund must support Ngāi Tamarāwaho technical capacity, including training cultural monitors, commissioning advice, supporting wānanga, and developing cultural indicators.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
166.	Ngāi Tukairangi Rangatahi Development Scholarship Programme	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL establish a long-term Ngāi Tukairangi Rangatahi Development Programme associated with the proposed application supporting scholarships, internships, environmental cadetships, marine science training, mātauranga Māori research, succession planning and leadership, climate adaption capability building, leadership development relating to Te Awanui and harbour management.
Education And Cultural Practices Mitigations			
167.	Monitoring Impacts to Waka Ama	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Impacts to waka ama from dredging campaigns are monitored by tangata whenua and where appropriate are mitigated via measures and plans agreed with POTL and tangata whenua.
168.	Navigational Cultural Safety - Waka Navigation Management Strategy and Advisory Role	Ngāti Hangarau	Incorporate cultural safety into navigational safety assessments and dredging management plan. Create formal communication channels between shipping schedules and mana whenua to enable exercise of customary activities. Communication between waka operators (for waka and waka ama) who regularly use the space, harbour master and the Port. Create a formal advisory role to manage intersection of commercial operations and community use. Respect ancient transit routes whenever the Tākitimu waka or its crews are operating in the dredging area.
169.	Waka Navigation Strategy	Ngāti Hangarau	Hold a wānanga to co-develop a Waka Navigation Strategy with waka crews, kura, and the harbour master before dredging begins.
170.	Navigation And Safety Protocols for Customary Access	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A condition to create protocols that recognise Ngāi Tamarāwaho customary access.
171.	Cultural Access Considered Separately from General Recreation.	Waitaha	Cultural access considered separately from general recreation.
172.	Cultural And Technical Educational Resource	Ngāti Hangarau	Develop an educational resource detailing the mahi and its impacts based on ancestral pūrākau [myth/legend].
173.	Karakia And Whakanoa	Ngāti Hangarau	Formally engage hapū experts (tohunga/kaumātua) to perform whakanoa and karakia, providing appropriate resourcing and accounting for this time in project schedules.
174.	Karakia And Tohunga Oversight of Nutrient and Sediment Dispersal	Ngāti Hangarau	Unnatural dispersal of sediment and nutrients alters the moana's energetic vitality. Moving whenua (sand/silt) disrupts its spiritual integrity and requires karakia overseen by tohunga where possible.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
175.	Wāhi Tapu and Accidental Discovery	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A tikanga-led accidental discovery protocol as consent condition including immediate stop-works procedures, notification, protection of area, handling of kōiwi, taonga or cultural material, cultural monitoring and clearance for recommencement.
176.	Handling Of Kōiwi and Tapu Objects, Rāhui Tikanga	Ngāti Hangarau	Ensure only individuals with requisite spiritual skills handle kōiwi or tapu objects if discovered during dredging. Respect rāhui restrictions, the pre-dawn timing for spiritual work, and the navigational guidance of hapū representatives.
177.	Confidential Cultural Information Protocol	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Consent condition to create a protocol ensuring protection of confidential cultural information about wāhi tapu, urupā, archaeological sites and sensitive cultural locations.
178.	POTL Involvement in Open-Door Waka Crew Training	Ngāti Hangarau	POTL personnel should explore supporting waka taonga by joining open-door waka crew training.
179.	Stop-Work During March “Hoe Te Moana” Voyages	Ngāti Hangarau	Refrain from conducting dredging in the area between Paritaha and Waikorire during the March "Hoe Te Moana" voyages.
180.	Recreation Management	Waitaha	Clear communication to Waitaha before and during dredging campaigns, access to dredging schedules and locations, reporting on restrictions and safety concerns, annual review hui on access, safety and mahinga kai.
Viewshafts, Visual or Aesthetic Mitigations (Including Noise and Lighting)			
181.	Wāhi Tapu and Cultural Heritage Assessment	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: The consent holder shall fund and commission a cultural heritage assessment prior to commencement of capital dredging, at sites and wāhi tapu identified by the Governance Group (mitigation at row 37).
182.	Cultural Landscape Assessment	Ngā Pōtiki	Support and resourcing for Ngā Pōtiki to lead a cultural landscape assessment to identify the culturally significant landscapes and relationships, assess cumulative effects of ongoing Port operations and dredging activities and inform future management and assessment of effects.
183.	Cultural Landscape Assessment	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL commission a cultural landscapes assessment on the historic and cumulative impacts of the Port since inception on Ngāti Ranginui cultural landscapes including traditional viewshafts and ara.
184.	Cultural Landscaping and Names	Ngāti Hangarau	Commission bilingual signage, educational artwork, carved pou, and formally use traditional place names in maps and documentation.
185.	Recognition Of Cultural Landscape Loss and History	Ngā Pōtiki	Formal acknowledgement of the historical and ongoing impacts of Port development on Ngā Pōtiki cultural landscapes and compensation for benefits POTL have received as a result of desecration. Support and resourcing to establish pou at Mangatawa.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
186.	Taonga Tuku Iho Plan [Cultural Landscaping Plan]	Ngāti Hangarau	Indigenising the landscape within the Port precinct and surrounding areas by embedding Taonga Tuku Iho (carved pou, bilingual signage, pūrākau signage). Working with appropriate landscapes to develop a Taonga tuku iho plan to enhance Mana Whenua status.
187.	Protection of Mauao, Whareroa and Hungahungatoroa Cultural Relationships and Cultural Landscape Values	Ngāi Tukairangi	Protection measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on the cultural landscape values of Mauao, viewshafts to Mauao, relationships of Whareroa Marae and Hungahungatoroa Marae with Te Awanui, cultural identity and wellbeing, cultural integrity of the surrounding harbour environment. The CVR identifies these matters as central to the cultural effects of deposition and harbour industrialisation. Measures including lighting controls, visual mitigation, design review mechanisms, reduction of industrial visual dominance, landscape screening and cultural design integration.
188.	Noise Management Strategy	Ngāti Hangarau	Ngāti Hangarau and Iwi/hapū are engaged to develop and enforce a Noise Management Strategy. Mitigation is relating to effects of port rail link on marae and marae events (pōhiri and tangihanga).
189.	Cultural Soundscape Controls	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Controlling against cultural soundscape rather than just decibel acoustic compliance to understand cultural harm. Controls should address underwater dredging noise, vessel noise, airborne noise, night works, dredge lighting, effects on kororā, kuaka and marine mammals, effects on marae, urupā, cultural practice and harbour users.
190.	Cultural Event and Tangihanga Response Protocol	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A protocol must be developed with Ngāi Tamarāwaho to manage dredging noise, lighting or disturbance during tangihanga, major hui, cultural events or other sensitive periods.
191.	Truck Noise and Freight Effects Assessment	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Assessment of heavy freight effects as port increases capacity and freight movement. Assessment against key cultural site, landscapes and routes including Huria marae. Assessing heavy vehicle noise, night movements, vibration, diesel emissions, dust particulates, safety, visual intrusion and cumulative cultural effects.
192.	Noise, Air Quality and Industrial Effects Monitoring	Ngāi Tukairangi	Ongoing monitoring and mitigation of dredging and industrial noise, air pollution and dust, vibration, industrial smothering, transport/freight intensification, cumulative industrial effects.
Conditions To Align with Plans, Term of Consent and Review			
193.	Annual Strategic Harbour Wānanga And Site Visit	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL and representatives of Ngāi Tukairangi, Whareroa Marae, Ngāti Kuku and Hungahungatoroa Marae for review of dredging effects, cumulative effects, restoration priorities etc. A written summary to be publicly reported [Refer pg. 75 of CVR for details].
194.	Consent Term and Mandatory Review	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Limit term of consent to 10-years with mandatory review prior to any renewal, which would be treated as a new application requiring new CVRs, environmental assessment and cumulative effects. The Governance Groups (mitigation at row 37) would provide independent input into any renewal process. The consent authority shall not approve the renewal without a formal recommendation from the Governance Group.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
195.	Consent duration and mandatory review	Pirirākau Tribal Authority	Pirirākau support a consent term no longer than 15 years, or in the alternative, a mandatory conditions review every 5 years with enforceable triggers for adaptive management. The 35-year term sought by POTL is inconsistent with the Settlement Act's recognition of ongoing distress and the PHMP's aspirations for harbour recovery within a generation.
196.	Independent Five-Year Review	TMICFT	At five-year intervals, an independent review shall assess ecological trends, cultural health indicators, fisheries abundance, effectiveness of mitigation measures, and whether consent conditions remain fit for purpose. Outcomes of review may trigger amendment of operational conditions.
197.	Consent Duration and Independent Review	TMICFT	TMICFT cannot accept a 35-year consent duration without mandatory review periods, independent cultural and ecological reassessment, and enforceable adaptive management mechanisms capable of materially altering operations where effects exceed expected thresholds. Such a duration is disproportionate given ecological uncertainty, cumulative degradation pressures, climate-driven change, and the intergenerational significance of customary fisheries values within Te Awanui.
198.	Mana Whenua Nomination of Independent Peer Reviewer	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: The consent holder shall fund the appointment of independent technical peer reviews, nominated by the Governance Group (mitigation at row 37), of Port's application, expert evidence, technical data and modelling inputs. The Governance Group's findings shall be included in any hearing record.
199.	Shorter Consent Duration or Staged Approval	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	The Panel should impose a shorter consent duration or staged approval period unless it is satisfied that cultural effects are fully addressed to reduce risk locking in effects, methods and monitoring frameworks that may not adequately protect mauri, Te Paritaha or mahinga kai.
200.	Consent Term Limitations	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Restricted to an agreed maximum term, contain mandatory review provisions, require measurable environmental improvement outcomes, provide reassessment against evolving climate science and mātauranga Māori evidence.
201.	Annual Reporting to Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	POTL to provide annual reporting on dredging and disposal volumes and locations, turbidity and sediment data, Te Paritaha monitoring, kaimoana monitoring, biosecurity, noise and lighting complaints or incidents, access restrictions, cultural monitoring, adaptive management actions, restoration fund expenditure and progress against cultural indicators.
Other (E.g. Additional Assessments Not Including Cultural Assessments, Outside RMA Process)			
202.	Undertake Further Assessment on the Erosion of Panepane.	Ngāti Pūkenga	Require independent peer review of the ENSO versus dredging attribution, trajectory assessment of dredging on Panepane shoreline, specific conditions to halt or modify dredging in the event that Panepane continues to erode at rates that threaten ecological and cultural values.

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
203.	Establish A Permanent Taiao Group and Co-Develop a New Partnership Engagement Agreement	Ngāti Hangarau	Establish a permanent Taiao group and co-develop a new Partnership Engagement Agreement. Create a permanent Kaihautū position [person who gives the time for the paddlers in a canoe, fugleman]
204.	Restoration Must Be Directed by Hapū Priorities	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Restoration priorities must be identified with Ngāi Tamarāwaho and must not be limited to applicant-selected environmental projects. Responding to cultural loss, not only ecological offsetting.
205.	Reclamation And Structural Accountability	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Relating to the ongoing disconnection of Ngāti Ranginui from ancestral coastal lands. Undertake governance and ownership discussions regarding reclaimed lands, recognise tangata whenua authority over reclaimed coastal environments, lease structures acknowledging historical and ongoing cultural loss.
206.	Whānau resilience and cultural reconnection	Pirirākau Tribal Authority	PTAI seeks a POTL commitment to fund a Pirirākau-led cultural reconnection programme targeting rangatahi and whānau within the rohe, focused on mahinga kai practice, marae-based environmental education, and Te Awanui-based cultural activity. This is framed as a social licence investment proportionate to the profit derived from container throughput, not as a consent condition but as a named partnership outcome to be negotiated directly between POTL and PTAI.
207.	Formal Recognition and Apology to Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi	Formal acknowledgement and apology to Ngāi Tukairangi for historical exclusion and inadequate recognition of Ngāi Tukairangi as mana whenua and tangata whenua within the affected proposal application area.
208.	Ensure management measures protect and progressively restore Tauranga Moana Iwi relationship and activities in Te Awanui	TMICFT	Ensure management measures protect and progressively restore Tauranga Moana Iwi and hapū ability to exercise customary fisheries, Manaakitanga and intergenerational transmission of mātauranga through healthy, accessible and abundant customary fisheries.
209.	Restoration and enhancement when removal contributes to negative features	TMICFT	Provide for restoration and enhancement measures where removal contributes to habitat loss, fisheries depletion, or reduced cultural access to customary harvesting areas.
210.	Fundamentally different approach is required to avoid existing trajectory of environmental decline and cultural disconnection	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	A fundamentally different approach is required - one that: • Recognises and provides for Te Awanui as a unified, living system; • Prioritises restoration of key sites, including mahinga kai areas; • Meaningfully embeds kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga within decision-making structures; and Establishes long-term mechanisms for monitoring, accountability, and system recovery.
211.	Recognition of Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL formally recognise the important role performed by the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust including its role in supporting the protection, restoration and sustainable

#	Mitigation (outcome/proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation
			management of customary fisheries, kaimoana species, cultural harvesting practices and the wider mauri of Te Awanui.
212.	Recognition of Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust and Customary Fisheries Authority	TMICFT	TMICFT considers that any dredging consent framework affecting Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour and coastal area must expressly recognise the role of TMICFT and gazetted Tangata Kaitiaki / Kaitiaki Tiaki in relation to customary fisheries management, mātauranga Māori environmental oversight, and protection of taonga species and mātaitai values.
213.	Reuse of dredged rock material	TMICFT	Ensure any beneficial reuse or placement of dredged rock or boulder material is considered through a cultural values lens and only where it supports the health, protection, and abundance of the taonga of the moana for future generations
214.	Reuse of dredged sand material provided to Whareroa as the first priority	TMICFT	Ensure any beneficial reuse or placement of dredged sand material is provided to marae foreshore areas as a priority, with Whareroa marae as the first priority for sand utilisation mitigation, being the most impacted marae site.

There are 214 rows in the Table 2 above outlining the mitigations proposed in the CVRs/feedback. However, if these were to be implemented, the total number of mitigations would be less than the number of rows as some of the mitigations are broadly similar enough that they could be combined into one mitigation. See Table 3 below for reoccurring mitigation recommendations that could be grouped into one condition/deliverable.

Some of the mitigations proposed are more fully developed, and others would require additional engagement to ascertain exactly what is being proposed or how they would work. There are many that would involve resourcing to some level, and budgets/quantums of funding would need to be worked through if those mitigations were progressed.

Some of the mitigations would take a lot of time to develop, whereas others outline mitigations that are similar to those already proposed by POTL in the application that wouldn't need as much time for development.

Some of the CVRs/feedback did not recommend specific mitigations:

- **Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust** did not recommend specific mitigations in their CVR.
- **Ngāi Tuwhiwhia** did not recommend any specific mitigations in their CVR. The three mitigations included were extracted from the conclusion and are broader changes recommended to how Port operates/prepares their assessment.

- **Ngāi Tamawhariua** did not recommend any mitigations in their CVR. None have been extracted from the wider CVR document.
- **Whānau a Tauwhao (ki Rangiwaea) and Te Ngare Hapū** did not recommend any mitigations or conditions. However, Matrix 1 (page 74-77 of CVR) sets out the proposed application conditions from technical reports and an assessment of their gaps/inadequacies but clearly notes they are not to be considered as proposals by Whānau a Tauwhao ki Rangiwaea. And Matrix 2 (page 77-78 of CVR) sets out the existing consent conditions and hapū assessments of shortfalls in conditions.
- **Tauranga Moana Advisory Group** did not recommend specific mitigations or conditions, but "considers it essential that the final application include robust, enforceable conditions that minimise adverse effects on the environment and provide for active tangata whenua involvement, inclusion of mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring, and meaningful, measurable investment in the health and restoration of Te Awanui".

Reoccurring Mitigation Recommendations

Note: These mitigations do not necessarily mean that they are considered more valuable than others because they appeared multiple times, but rather that they could be amalgamated into one larger mitigation framework.

Table 3: Grouping of recommended mitigations

Mitigation	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that recommended this	Rows in mitigation table	Type/stage of mitigation
Iwi/Hapū Governance Level Committee	NRI Inc Soc	36	Process and monitoring
	Ngāti Pūkenga	37	
	Ngāti Hangarau	41, 203	
	TMICFT	42, 43, 47	
	Ngāi Tukairangi	44, 39	
	NR Fisheries Trust (39)	46	
Iwi/Hapū Co-Development of Management/ Monitoring Plans	NR Fisheries Trust	10, 11	Process and monitoring
	N. Tamarāwaho	12	
	Ngāti Hangarau	40, 15	
	TMICFT	47,52, 64, 155	
	Pirirākau	87	
Cultural Indicators & Cultural Monitoring / Mātauranga Māori Monitoring	N. Tamarāwaho	9, 48, 55	Monitoring
	Ngāti Pūkenga	49, 53	
	Ngā Pōtiki	50	

Mitigation	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that recommended this	Rows in mitigation table	Type/stage of mitigation
	NRI Inc Soc	51, 57	
	Ngāi Tukairangi	56, 135	
	TMICFT	54, 63, 67, 99, 154	
	Waitaha	68	
	Pirirākau	58, 59	
Cumulative Effects Assessment	Ngāti Pūkenga	69	Consenting, process and monitoring
	Ngā Pōtiki	70	
	NR Fisheries Trust	71	
	Waitaha	72	
	N. Hangarau	73	
	N. Tukairangi	93	
	TMICFT	18, 101	
	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	19, 210	
Adaptive Management. Response to Adverse Effects from Monitoring	N. Tukairangi	44, 61, 79, 82, 85, 87	Monitoring
	TMICFT	62, 64, 80, 81, 83, 84, 86	
	Waitaha	74	
	N. Tamarāwaho	13, 27, 30, 75, 78	
	Ngāti Pūkenga	76	
	Ngā Pōtiki	77	
Restoration and Enhancement Funds	Ngāti Pūkenga	89	Monitoring and Review
	N. Tamarāwaho	90	
	NRI Inc Soc	91	
	N. Tukairangi	92, 93, 94	
	TMICFT	95, 96, 114	
	Pirirākau	129, 206	
Health and Abundance of Kaimoana	Ngāti Pūkenga	103, 106	Monitoring
	Waitaha	104	
	N. Tamarāwaho	105, 109	
	Ngā Pōtiki	108	
	N. Hangarau	112	
	N. Tukairangi	17, 94, 110	

Mitigation	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that recommended this	Rows in mitigation table	Type/stage of mitigation
	TMICFT	98, 111, 114, 122, 148, 149, 151, 152, 209	
	Pirirākau	87	
Amenity Effects to Marae	N. Tukairangi	31, 187, 192	Monitoring
	N. Hangarau	188	
	N. Tamarāwaho	189, 190, 191	
Shorter Term of Consent, Frequent Reviews	Ngāti Pūkenga	194	Review
	TMICFT	196, 197	
	N. Tamarāwaho	199	
	NRI Inc Soc	200	
	Pirirākau	195	
Need for Iwi/Hapū Commissioned Experts	N. Tamarāwaho	7	Consenting, process and monitoring
	Ngāti Pūkenga	6, 198	
	N. Tukairangi	15	
Cultural Landscape Assessment and Landscaping Plan Mitigation	Ngāti Pūkenga	181	Consenting and monitoring
	Ngā Pōtiki	182, 185	
	NR Fisheries Trust	183	
	N. Hangarau	184, 186	
	N. Tukairangi	187	

Key Themes across CVRs

Table 4 includes a selection of key themes that are drawn from a reading of the CVRs/feedback. Similar to the caveat noted with the values earlier, just because a group didn't include a statement in their CVR/feedback that could be explicitly linked to a key them, that doesn't necessarily mean that the key theme isn't important to that group. However, what is included in Table 4 below is just what was presented in the CVRs/feedback.

Table 4: Key themes from CVR Analysis

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
Explicit opposition to the dredging reconsenting application and/or to Port operations generally	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"…the Trust considers that the grant of the dredging consent would [be] inconsistent with the Ngāti Ranginui and TMIC Deeds of Settlement and would affect the extant rights of Ngāti Ranginui in their Takutai Moana." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "Ngā Pōtiki opposes the Project. The Trust considers the Dredging Application contributes to an already unacceptable level of cumulative cultural effects affecting Te Awanui and Te Tāhuna o Rangataua." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "Ngāi Tamarāwaho oppose the 2026 Port of Tauranga dredging fast-track consent as proposed. Any recommendations are minimum requirements if the Panel proceeds, not concessions.", "The Panel should decline the consent unless it is satisfied that the cultural effects identified in this CVA are properly recognised and addressed through enforceable conditions, hapū authority, restoration obligations and long-term cultural outcomes." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Ngāi Tukairangi opposes this application in its current form." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Ngāti Pūkenga does not support the granting of consent in the terms proposed." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "NRFT opposes the Project" *(NR Fisheries Trust)* Ngāti Ranginui maintains its opposition. Should consent not be declined, Ngāti Ranginui seeks immediate deferral until meaningful engagement has occurred, unresolved matters within the CVR are address, partnership arrangements are negotiated. *(NRI Inc Soc)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		"TMICFT cannot support the application in its current form." *(TMICFT)* "… our overall recommendation is that consents for the dredging project cannot be granted. The project should only proceed if it is fundamentally restructured so that all identified adverse effects are properly addressed in accordance with the proposals and solutions identified by affected hapū and iwi, the project generates enduring positive effects, particularly where the mana and integrity of Te Awanui are concerned, and the Port is required to adopt a different approach to its traditional one, which has been to treat Te Awanui as a resource that works for its needs rather than working with its natural estuarine, tidal, and sedimentary cycles." *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Inadequacies in engagement process and timeframes	Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Pūkenga NR Fisheries Trust Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Pirirākau Tribal Authority Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	"Engagement on the Project has been constrained by compressed timeframes, late and high-volume information release and limited scope for meaningful participation. In the Trust's view, this has reduced the ability to use kaupapa Māori processes including wānanga and Ngā Pōtiki mātauranga informed assessment, to properly inform consideration of effects across the connected Te Awanui–Te Tāhuna system." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "These factors constrain Ngā Pōtiki ability to engage in a manner proportionate to the scale and complexity of the Project. Engagement has largely been structured through predetermined timeframes and processes, requiring Ngā Pōtiki to respond within imposed constraints rather than participating in shaping the process itself. For complex projects, this limits the ability to apply kaupapa Māori processes such as wānanga and iterative discussion." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "This CVA has been prepared within the constraints of the fast-track context. Fast-track processes compress timeframes. They can make it difficult for hapū to undertake the depth of wānanga, technical review, kaumātua engagement, site discussion, intergenerational kōrero and collective decision-making that tikanga requires. The speed of the process also places pressure on the ability of hapū to review multiple technical reports, test assumptions, seek independent advice and prepare a fully resourced response. Those limitations must be recognised by the Panel. A compressed statutory process does not reduce the significance of the effects. Nor does it reduce the obligation to properly understand Ngāi Tamarāwaho values, evidence and recommendations." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The hapū maintains that the project's cultural complexity warrants a proper decision timeframe that allows for meaningful engagement with our hapu, authentic wānanga and direct engagement with the expert panel… Working within POTL's Fast-track process timelines has been a burden on our hapu." *(Ngāti Hangarau)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		"We acknowledge the Port's contribution to funding mana whenua nominated experts, but the timeframes available for this work is a fraction of what the Port's experts had to prepare their reports." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "[E]ngagement has continued to be time pressured." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "Ngāti Ranginui position is that environmental decision-making processes must not reduce tangata whenua engagement to consultation exercises undertaken solely to satisfy statutory requirements. Meaningful engagement requires sufficient time, transparency, access to information, recognition of mātauranga Māori, and the ability for tangata whenua to genuinely influence environmental outcomes affecting ancestral environments and future generations." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "Engagement with POTL has not been without its challenges. Constrained timeframes posed one of the biggest challenges. We felt that many of the ideas suggested by TWaTkO on ways to enhance or improve engagement outcomes, were not fully appreciated… the tone that is established by the Port lends itself to putting tangata whenua on the reactive backfoot." *(Otawhiwhi)* "The trustee kōrero reflects strong concern regarding the Fast-track process, particularly where tangata whenua participation, customary governance responsibilities, and long-term cultural effects risk being marginalised within accelerated decision-making frameworks." *(TMICFT)* "POTL has failed to undertake meaningful, substantive engagement with PTAI's mandated leadership on either the Stella Passage Development or this dredging reconsenting application" *(Pirirākau)* The engagement framework was largely structures around processes designed and controlled by the Port. Central to this was the SLAs for resourcing which placed significant procedural and administrative obligations on iwi and hapū entities and positioned the Port as the designer of the engagement process and the party responsible for determining whether contractual requirements had been satisfied. *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*
Cumulative effects and historic harm	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"The development of the Port was a huge construction process, transforming the landscape and having a significant effect on surrounding hapū and iwi. The Port and motorways were also

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
Assessment of the proposed application sits upon the historic cumulative effects of establishing the Port and the associated historic mamae that occurred when separating iwi and hapū from Tauranga Moana.	Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Pirirākau Tribal Authority Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Ngāi Tamawhariua Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	constructed with material from a quarry at Mangatawa, in the process damaging a place of great significance to Māori." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "Dredging has occurred over decades and continues on an ongoing basis, resulting in repeated disturbance of seabed habitats, long-term modification of sediment processes, and ongoing interaction with other harbour pressures. These effects are not isolated events but contribute to cumulative change within the harbour system over time… it remains connected through shared hydrodynamic, sediment, and ecological processes." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "The proposal must be assessed cumulatively. It sits within a long history of raupatu, reclamation, Port development, dredging, loss of Te Matau, loss of access, kaimoana decline and industrialisation of the harbour." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Over time however, Ngāi Tukairangi have witnessed the cumulative degradation of Te Awanui through reclamation, industrialisation, dredging, habitat loss and declining water quality. Many of these impacts are not isolated events, but part of a long pattern of incremental degradation that has steadily affected the relationship between tangata whenua and the moana." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Western environmental assessment frameworks tend to evaluate effects in isolation and against baseline conditions measured at a specific point in time. This approach is fundamentally inadequate for the assessment of effects on Te Moana o Tauranga, which has already been significantly modified by over 150 years of harbour development. The relevant baseline is not the harbour as it currently exists – degraded and modified – but the harbour as it should be, and as it is capable of being, under a kaitiakitanga framework that prioritises mauri and restoration." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "NRFT have consistently stated that we will no longer accept increases to the Port's cumulative cultural effects on Te Awanui and associated ecosystems as a result of Port operations." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "This report highlights the historical and ongoing transformation of Te Awanui through reclamation, harbour modification, industrial expansion, and associated infrastructure development. These activities have contributed to the cumulative loss and alteration of culturally

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		and environmentally significant coastal and marine environments within Tauranga Moana." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "TMICFT rejects any assessment approach that evaluates the proposed dredging reconsenting in isolation from the long history of harbour modification, reclamation, industrialisation, channel deepening, sediment redistribution, and ecological decline already experienced within Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour and coastal area." *(TMICFT)* "The Applicant explicitly acknowledges that its proposed mitigation "does not and is not intended to address historic degradation or wider cumulative effects unrelated to the Project … In the context of dredging, this admission is decisive: dredging is the mechanism of historic degradation. It is the very activity acknowledged in the Settlement Act as having caused the "environmental degradation of Tauranga Moana"." *(Pirirākau)* "Historical loss is normalised rather than remedied; cumulative adverse effects are understated" *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "For Ngāi Tuwhiwhia, this history is not background only. It is directly relevant to the assessment of effects of present and future dredging because each new consent sits within, and adds to, an existing historical trajectory. A proper assessment must therefore begin from the harbour as it was known and lived by tangata whenua, not only from its present modified state. To do otherwise is to treat accumulated loss as a neutral baseline and would further obscure the extent to which Te Awanui has already carried the burden of development." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* Time series imagery record on the contraction and erosion of Panepane. "the visual record shows a taonga landform undergoing marked and continuing contraction, particularly in the post-2015/2016 period." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "the [Environment] Court's findings [2023 interim decision] establish that POTL has engaged in prolonged operation without required consents, repeated failures to comply with consent conditions, systematic disregard for core RMA obligations, inadequate assessment and management of environmental and cultural effects, and a persistent failure to rectify previously identified deficiencies. This underscores that non-compliance has had ongoing and material adverse consequences, rather than being merely procedural in nature." *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Cumulative effects from this project and future projects	Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi	"A key problem in cumulative effects assessment is the way effects are divided into disciplines and measured separately… Ngāi Tamarāwaho do not experience Te Awanui in separated compartments. The cumulative cultural effects statement identifies this as a flaw. It records that

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
The need for the Dredging Reconsenting Application to be understood through a cumulative assessment that takes into account the cumulative effects of each technical speciality, and the cumulative effects of the future projects proposed by the Port including Stella Passage.	Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	each Port activity may be assessed individually, but Ngāi Tamarāwaho experience these effects collectively, over time and across generations." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The cumulative cultural effects statement concludes that the harbour has already absorbed significant adverse effects and that the threshold for further impact has been reached. It states that any additional dredging or expansion will further degrade mauri, compromise kaimoana and weaken kaitiakitanga unless existing degradation is acknowledged, restored, and hapū authority as kaitiaki is upheld." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Across the various forum, convened under the FTAA provisions, a consistent pattern emerged - individual experts assessed effects within their own disciplines but were not asked to model or address combined, cumulative, or cross -domain effects. Cumulative effects on ecological, visual, cultural, and social values have not been assessed in any integrated framework. Several experts acknowledged at forums that questions put to them by tangata whenua fell outside their scope or could not be answered on the evidence available to them." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Ngāti Hangarau are concerned about the cumulative effects of continued development projects by the POTL. Restricting our cultural effects to the actual actions of the dredging only minimise our long-term perspectives. This is a direct result of current RMA and Fast Track legislation. At some point, POTL need to acknowledge that such a compartmentalised approach to cultural effects has only a limited mana in the longer-term aspirations toward meaningful mana whenua engagement." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Against this backdrop, the Port's assessments of 'minor' or 'acceptable' effects are evaluated against a baseline that is itself the product of prior harm. Ngāti Pūkenga consider this a fundamental flaw in the assessment methodology." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "Cumulative effects is a constant source of frustration for NRFT. Effects of individual POTL consent applications are often downplayed by noting effects are temporary and / or are less significant due to the already degraded environment (which is degraded because of the Port and other industrial activities in the area). POTL treating effects in this manner means cumulative effects are not properly assessed which represents an information gap for NRFT." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "Cumulative impacts on Te Awanui will continue to intensify." *(NRI Inc Soc)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		"…The cumulative and interconnected nature of development pressure occurring within Te Awanui, including the layering of reclamation, dredging, harbour modification, infrastructure expansion, and associated ecological decline over time." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "Cumulative impacts (ecological, cultural, amenity, behavioural) are: Acknowledged but not quantified; Often treated as routine or negligible; Long-term system dynamics and resilience insufficiently explored." *(Otawhiwhi)* [Regarding Pipi monitoring at Te Paritaha and surveys within the Tauranga Moana Mātaitai reserve] "In particular, the report does not present analysis of long-term trends in species abundance, size structure, or distribution, nor does it utilise available monitoring data to assess cumulative effects arising from repeated dredging and harbour modification over time. As a result, conclusions that effects are 'low' or 'very low' are not clearly supported by longitudinal monitoring evidence, reducing confidence in the characterisation of effects on customary fisheries." (*TMICFT)* "From a customary fisheries and cultural values perspective, these effects cannot be meaningfully considered in isolation. Their significance arises from their cumulative interaction with existing and ongoing pressures on Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour and coastal area… These pressures do not occur independently. They interact, compound, and accumulate over time." (*TMICFT)* "Continued depletion of kaimoana and further degradation of Te Awanui contributes to cumulative cultural effects and mauri degradation". *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "A consistent gap in the assessment framework is the failure to evaluate functional loss and cumulative effects. The technical evidence tends to compare proposed activities against an already degraded baseline, treating historical loss as a given rather than as an adverse effect requiring redress." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "Where dredging has occurred sporadically over ~40 years or in this case over 100 years, the impact profile isn't one that should be described as nominal or *de minimus* 'because the environment is already modified'. Instead, the impact profile should be considered as chronic-cumulative, and system-level effects for the same reasoning." *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Recognition of Mātauranga Māori	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"Mātauranga Ranginui informs the Ngāti Ranginui relationship to the taiao, to Te Awanui and the taonga within. It is a handed down value, each generation building on the knowledge they have

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
Specific expression of mātauranga as intergenerational knowledge, requiring long-term observations. The need to integrate cultural effects amongst the technical specialist reports.	Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Ngāi Tuwhiwhia TMAG	gained from their ancestors. Mātauranga Ranginui is a living practice with knowledge systems maintained through traditional practices such as pōwhiri, mahinga kai, and star gazing." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "Ngā Pōtiki mātauranga is grounded in intergenerational knowledge of taiao, including long-term observations of environmental change, the behaviour and abundance of taonga species, and the conditions required to sustain a functioning pātaka kai. This knowledge provides an essential baseline for understanding environmental health, which differs from technical assessments that rely on current, already modified conditions as a reference point." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "Technical thresholds do not define cultural acceptability. A plume may be temporary and still culturally significant. A contaminant result may sit below a guideline and still fail to restore cultural confidence. A technical finding of low ecological effect may still leave unresolved effects on mauri, tikanga, access and kaitiakitanga." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The cultural concern is not only whether any one dredging campaign is short-term. Repeated short-term disturbances can become a permanent condition. Repeated maintenance can become normalised disturbance. Repeated technical findings of "minor" effect can accumulate into major cultural loss." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The technical assessments submitted in support of this application do not adequately integrate cultural values into their effects assessment methodology. Cultural effects are treated as supplementary considerations rather than as interdependent constraints on the assessment outcome, and none of the technical reports - hydrodynamic, marine ecology, landscape, avifauna - were designed or scoped to evaluate effects through a Mātauranga Māori lens." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "The technical reports do not integrate mātauranga Māori, let alone mātauranga-ā-iwi or mātauranga-ā-hapū, as a source of evidence. They acknowledge Māori cultural values in a brief, formulaic manner but do not draw on the substantial body of mātauranga held by Ngāti Pūkenga, Ngāi Te Rangi, and Ngāti Ranginui regarding the long-term behaviour and health of Te Moana o Tauranga…. Mātauranga Māori includes observations accumulated over generations that are not captured in scientific monitoring records." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "Ngāti Ranginui position is that mātauranga Māori must no longer be treated as a supplementary cultural narrative sitting beneath western scientific frameworks or limited to cultural

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		interpretation alone. It is a living body of environmental knowledge, analysis, monitoring, and intergenerational evidence grounded in centuries of direct environmental engagement and observation… Ngāti Ranginui maintains that the continued marginalisation or omission of mātauranga Māori from scientific, regulatory, and environmental decision-making forums creates an incomplete understanding of interconnected environmental systems and cumulative impacts affecting Te Awanui." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "…mātauranga Māori as central procedural and evaluative criteria, recognising that effects on the mauri of the environment directly translate to effects on cultural identity, wellbeing, and intergenerational relationships." *(Otawhiwhi)* "Within mātauranga Māori, tohu of abundance and tohu of depletion are observed not only through catch rates, but through patterns in water clarity, currents, species behaviour, shell condition, spawning timing, bird presence, moon phases, tidal strength, and seasonal ecological rhythms." *(TMICFT)* Paritaha as a mahinga kai and cultural strong hold – mahinga kai is a mechanism for transmitting knowledge across generations. *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* Mātauranga Māori integration into assessment and decision-making frameworks. *(TMICFT)* "Require deposition methods and disposal locations to be assessed through both ecological science and mātauranga Māori, with TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki involvement in decision-making". *(TMICFT)*
Effects on cultural values and cultural values as holistic Recognition that cultural values and effects are holistic and do not sit within the confines of technical specialties. Concern that the expansion of Port activity generally represents a large (adverse) effect on the Moana and by extension, tangata moana. Assertion that assessment through cultural frameworks, set out in the CVRs, is necessary to	Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Pirirākau Tribal Authority	"Increased Port activity contributes to the ongoing industrialisation of Te Awanui as a cultural landscape. This includes the continued presence and movement of large vessels, navigation infrastructure, lighting, and operational activity, which collectively influence how the harbour is experienced and understood." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "The hapū does not accept that further dredging should proceed on the basis of technical conclusions alone. Nor does the hapū accept that effects on Te Awanui, Te Paritaha, pipi, kaimoana, access, mauri, tikanga, wāhi tapu and kaitiakitanga can be treated as low or manageable unless assessed through the cultural framework set out in this CVA." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The consent application may divide the harbour into dredging areas, maintenance areas, disposal sites, mixing zones, channel reaches and technical assessment units. Ngāi Tamarāwaho

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
understand the full effects of the project.	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	do not experience Te Awanui in that way.", "Ngāi Tamarāwaho find that Te Paritaha, pipi and kaimoana are central to the cultural assessment of the 2026 dredging consent." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Our Mātauranga Māori does not compartmentalise the taiao (environment) into isolated technical metrics such as 'water quality', 'economics', 'biosecurity', or 'hydrodynamics'. Our worldview is inherently holistic; the health of the moana is inextricably linked to the physical, economic, and spiritual well-being of the people." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Unnatural dispersal of sediment and nutrients alters the moana's energetic vitality." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "For Ngāti Ranginui, the health of Te Awanui is inseparable from the health of the people. The mauri of the harbour, the integrity of surrounding whenua, the resilience of marae communities, and the continuation of cultural identity and customary relationships remain intrinsically connected." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "Within tikanga Māori, the environment is understood as an interconnected whole, structured through: Whakapapa… Mauri… Kaitiakitanga… Under this framework, Tauranga Moana is not a collection of discrete areas, but a continuous cultural and ecological entity.", "High to very high adverse effects, particularly when evaluated cumulatively and through a tangata whenua lens." *(Otawhiwhi)* "This is why dredging effects cannot be assessed solely through technical measures of turbidity, contaminant thresholds, or habitat footprint. The relevant cultural question is broader: Does this activity contribute to the restoration of abundance, mauri, and whakapapa relationships within Te Awanui or does it contribute to the continued degradation of them? That is the threshold by which TMICFT assesses cultural effect." *(TMICFT)* "In tikanga Māori, hauora (the holistic wellbeing of whānau across tinana, hinengaro, wairua, and whānau dimensions) is not separable from mauri." *(Pirirākau)* "While [the Port's proposal is] presented as individual works, within whakapapa they are part of one continuous pattern of change. Each stage adds pressure to a system already altered, reducing the ability of the moana to recover its own balance." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
Need for cultural indicators and monitors Cultural indicators are mātauranga Māori measures of the health and abundance of Te Awanui/Tauranga Moana that in turn reflect the health and prosperity of the iwi/hapū. They are both numerical/western measurements and tohu (qualifying signs). They can be understood through the cultural values associated with the project/site. These would sit alongside technical monitoring. They require cultural monitors to observe the environment and identify where cultural thresholds are crossed.	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Pirirākau Tribal Authority Ngāi Tukairangi TMAG	"If the indicators of Ngāti Ranginui values are not present or unable to be properly exercised then the values of Ngāti Ranginui are negatively impacted. Such negative impacts lead to the ill-health of Te Awanui as well as that of the whānau, hapū and iwi of Ngāti Ranginui." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "The Tāhuna is a key health indicator. When the Tāhuna is healthy, our iwi is healthy. If the health of the Tāhuna is degraded, so too is the health of our iwi." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "Water clarity, pipi condition, smell, colour, visible sediment, bird behaviour, harvestability and whānau confidence are tohu. They are signs through which Ngāi Tamarāwaho read the condition of Te Awanui and Te Paritaha. Cultural monitoring must therefore record tohu as well as numerical measurements. As the strengthened evidence section states, "safe to eat" is not the same as "culturally healthy."" *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The concept of mauri is used as an overarching indicator of environmental and cultural health within the assessment framework. This supports the integration of environmental and cultural health considerations which lends to achieving better understanding of system wide effects." *(Otawhiwhi)* "TMICFT cultural monitors have directly observed visible sediment plumes, sediment-laden water columns, and reduced water clarity extending beyond immediate operational activity areas, reinforcing the importance of integrating live monitoring observations alongside technical modelling when assessing cumulative cultural and ecological effects." *(TMICFT)* "TMICFT notes that cultural thresholds relating to contamination, sedimentation, and acceptability of kaimoana may differ materially from purely technical regulatory thresholds applied within conventional environmental assessments." *(TMICFT)* "Pirirākau cultural monitors to be funded and present during maintenance dredging campaigns, not limited to capital works. Reporting to PTAI and to the consent authority." *(Pirirākau)* "Integrate Iwi-led mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring observations into all assessment and decision-making frameworks, rather than relying only on technical modelling." *(TMICFT)* "Hapū-led mātauranga and cultural monitoring should be integrated with scientific monitoring. The CVR seeks a monitoring framework that includes cultural health indicators, kaimoana health

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		indicators, sedimentation and biodiversity assessments, baseline monitoring and longitudinal reporting." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*
Recognition of Treaty Settlements and Te Tiriti The statutory and legislative obligation on the Port (and the Crown) for each iwi and hapū via Treaty Settlements, Deed of Settlements, the Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective Deed of Settlement, Customary Marine Titles, the Māori Commercial Aquacultural Claims Act, the Treaty of Waitangi Fisheries Claims Settlement Act.	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Pirirākau Tribal Authority Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"The rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga of Ngāti Ranginui, as recognised by the Crown in the Deeds of Settlement, require Ngāti Ranginui involvement in matters affecting the moana, whenua and taonga of Ngāti Ranginui. It is a requirement that this involvement be meaningful. There must also be a focus to restore, enhance, and protect the health and wellbeing of Tauranga Moana and achieve sustainable management of Tauranga Moana for present and future generations." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "The entirety of Te Awanui and therefore the project area is included in the Trust's application under the MACA Act. Accordingly, the recognition of customary marine title and protected customary rights sought by Ngāti Ranginui is directly in conflict with the project proposed by POTL.", "The Trust further considers that granting approval for the dredging consent may prejudice their live application for recognition of customary marine title and protected customary rights under the MACA Act as that application has not yet been determined by the High Court." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "The procedural and substantive requirements of the Ngāti Ranginui and TMIC Deeds of Settlement have not been met" *(NR Settlement Trust)* "The Trust considers that granting the Dredging Application would be inconsistent with obligations arising under Ngā Pōtiki's Treaty settlement. As set out in Section D: Cultural Effects Assessment, allowing POTL to continue dredging Te Awanui will repeat historical patterns of loss and degradation, impact our taonga, and our relationship to Te Tāhuna o Rangataua and the taonga within." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "The issue is therefore not only whether the Port can continue dredging within technical limits. The Treaty issue is whether the decision-making process and any resulting consent uphold the relationship between Ngāi Tamarāwaho and Te Awanui, protect the mauri of the moana, and provide for the exercise of rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust therefore holds the specific roles identified above as a relevant Treaty Settlement Entity for the purposes of these applications. These roles relevantly include that we are required to "protect preserve and enhance the taonga of Ngāi Tukairangi, "promote and provide for the exercise of kaitiakitanga over places of cultural or spiritual significance to Ngāi Tukairangi" and "promote and advance the mauri, reo, tikanga, kawa, and values of Ngāi Tukairangi". We are further required to "promote the educational, spiritual, economic, social, and

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		cultural advancement or well-being of Ngāi Tukairangi", "promote, research, record, and advance the learning of Ngāi Tukairangi te reo Māori, history, whakapapa, tikanga, kawa, and traditions" and "promote the health and well -being of Ngāi Tukairangi"" *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "It is our solemn expectation as Ngāti Hangarau that all interactions with other entities with whom we engage are bound by Te Tiriti. Our Tino Rangatiratanga and Mana Motuhake must be respected… Any contemporary cultural mitigation strategy involving Ngāti Hangarau must be fundamentally anchored in the historical context of our relationship with the Crown, formally addressed in the Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Ranginui Claims Settlement Act 2025." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Although the assets held by NRFT are commercial in nature (or cash), the Māori fisheries settlement has both commercial and non-commercial aspects to it. This is reflected in section 10 of the Fisheries Settlement Act". *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "NRFT is the recognised Iwi Aquaculture Organisation [under the Māori Commercial Aquacultural Claims Settlement] responsible for receiving and managing these settlement assets on behalf of the iwi. This means NRFT plays a central role in engaging in regional negotiations, holding or developing aquaculture assets, and advancing the iwi's commercial and cultural interests in the marine environment." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "The proposal is inconsistent with kaitiakitanga and Treaty partnership obligations to Ngāti Ranginui and our confederated hapū and marae" *(NRI Inc Soc)* [TMICFT's] mandate is grounded in the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992 and the Fisheries (Kaimoana Customary Fishing) Regulations 1998… Accordingly, any activity affecting Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour and coastal area, including water quality, sediment processes, benthic habitat, fisheries productivity, species abundance, and wider ecosystem health, directly engages TMICFT's statutory responsibilities" *(TMICFT)* "The Settlement Act's s 8(17)(b) acknowledgement that "the development of the Port of Tauranga... [has] resulted in environmental degradation of Tauranga Moana which remains a source of great distress to the hapū of Ngāti Ranginui" is therefore not merely a contextual consideration; it sets a floor below which the Panel's decision cannot fall." *(Pirirākau)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		"The relationship between Ngāi Tuwhiwhia and Te Awanui is grounded in Te Tiriti o Waitangi, which affirmed continuing rangatiratanga in relation to whenua, moana and taonga." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "While there is generally a level of acceptance that the Port is not the Crown, this does not mean the Port is without a role to play in recognising what tangata whenua have endured so that it can prosper." This is recognised in the apologies of the Crown in the Ngāi Te Rangi Deed of Settlement. *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Important sites within Te Awanui Sites that were specifically listed as being tapu, taonga or as important. Most commonly: Mauao, Te Awanui, Tauranga Moana, Te Paritaha, Te Kuia Rock, Te Matau (Sulphur Point)	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Pūkenga Pirirākau Tribal Authority TMICFT Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	Mauao, Te Toka a Tirikawa, Ngā Kurī a Tarawhata me Kuia Rock, Te Awanui. *(NR Settlement Trust)* Mangatawa, Mauao, Te Tāhuna o Rangataua. *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "Te Paritaha must be protected as a taonga and mauri source. It is not enough to assess Te Paritaha as a shellfish bed or ecological receptor." Motuopae, Otamataha, Waikareao, Huria. Puketoromiro, Orini Pā, Mauao, Pūwhenua, Tauranga Moana, Te Awanui, Te Papa Peninsula, Te Matau (Sulphur Point). *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* Mauao, Tauranga Moana, Te Paritaha, Te Kuia Rocks, Te Marutuahu, Waikorire, Te Maire, Otamataha / Te Papa, Sulphur Point (Te Pari o te Tai). *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* Tauranga Moana and Mauao Maunga. *(Ngāti Hangarau)* Panepane, Mauao, Te Awanui. *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "The Pirirākau rohe interface with Te Awanui encompasses the western inner harbour: Te Puna foreshore, Motuhōa, Kareti, Epiha, Raropua, Waikaraka, and associated mahinga kai sites including kukuroroa (horse mussel) beds, pipi banks, and titiko gathering areas". *(Pirirākau)* "Together, Mauao, Panepane, and Paritaha form an integrated cultural, ecological, and spiritual landscape that embodies Ngāi Tuwhiwhia relationships with Te Awanui." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)*
Important viewshafts and landscapes Historical viewshafts and cultural landscapes that connect iwi and hapū across their rohe, reaffirming a sense	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho	"Access to, and the ability to traverse our ara recognises and provides for Honoruru. We recall that our tipuna would walk from Hawaiiki (Memorial Park) to Te Manea (Matapihi Bridge) where whānau and hapū would come together to meet. This ability to walk and paddle our awa not only strengthens our connections to one another, but to taiao and Atua Māori also as we connect

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
of identity, that connect them to their cultural practices and traditions, including spiritual/metaphysical traditions.	Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	with the landscapes and taonga species along ara that were created by our Atua." *(NR Settlement Trust)* "These landmarks are not simply physical features but are ancestral markers that carry cultural meaning and reinforce the identity of Ngā Pōtiki. The landscape is therefore understood as an interconnected cultural system in which story, place, and identity are inseparable." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "the importance of maintaining sightlines from sites of significance to Mauao, including Huria marae, Otamataha Pā, Otumoetai Pā, Motuopae, Puketoromiro and Orini Pā. These sightlines are part of cultural landscape integrity. They connect marae, pā, urupā, maunga and moana." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "…the importance of maintaining sightlines from sites of significance to Mauao, including Huria marae, Otamataha Pā, Otumoetai Pā, Motuopae, Puketoromiro and Orini Pā. These sightlines are part of cultural landscape integrity. They connect marae, pā, urupā, maunga and moana." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "The Whareroa Marae community has already expressed concerns about feeling 'boxed in' by industrial development." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "The cultural dimension of landscape that the assessment omits is not peripheral. For Ngāi Tukairangi, the coastal environment of Te Awanui is genealogical - the viewshafts to Mauao are not visual amenity, they are whakapapa made visible in landscape. The spiritual values of the harbour are diminished not by aesthetic change but by the progressive severing of ancestral connection that each industrial addition represents." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "The Landscape assessment concludes that visual effects will be "very low" because the port is already a highly industrialised environment. From a cultural perspective, accepting this degraded baseline normalises the historical erasure of our Mana Whenua." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "The ancestral landscape defines the relationship between Tauranga Moana iwi and the natural environment – it is the embodiment of our heritage and identity." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "We positioned whare, urupā and marae along the coastline so our viewshafts to Mauao were unobstructed, strengthening the connection between Ngāti Ranginui and Mauao. Likewise, the ability to access and traverse our ara, both physically and ā-wairua, provides for hononga."

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		"The New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects guidelines Te Tangi a te Manu – the guidelines for landscape assessment, requires that landscape assessments pay attention to tangata whenua matters which enrich understanding and appreciation of the landscape. This includes metaphysical concepts such as wairua and mauri landscape stewardship concepts." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "Te Awanui, or Tauranga Harbour, has historically been understood by tangata whenua as forming part of Te Marae o Tangaroa - a living ancestral and ecological system through which whakapapa, sustenance, movement, identity and authority were maintained. Its estuaries, islands, channels, wetlands, foreshore and surrounding settlements operated together as an integrated cultural landscape. In that context, Te Awanui was not a discrete resource capable of being separated from people or place; it was a taonga through which the wellbeing of whanau, hapu and iwi was sustained." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* "Sediment dredged from the entrance channel is almost exclusively disposed to the southeast, regardless of its natural transport direction… The result is that sediment which would otherwise contribute to the nourishment of Matakana Island, Panepane, and adjacent systems is intercepted, removed, or reallocated away from its natural pathway. Over time, this has the practical effect of creating a chronic and cumulative sediment deficit on the Matakana Island side of the system. That deficit is central to understanding the erosion observed at Panepane and the broader pattern of coastal process change described by hapū…. The expert review records approximately 200 metres of land loss at Panepane Point over a period of around 20 years." *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Importance of kaimoana/customary fisheries Specific recognition of kaimoana and customary fisheries and access as a cultural practice. Concern around the impacts of dredging on this value from invasive species, noise, light, turbidity, sediment removal.	Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Pūkenga Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Pirirākau Tribal Authority Ngāi Tukairangi	"The Trust is also concerned the Project contributes to ongoing degradation affecting pātaka kai, cultural health, and the ability to safely and confidently undertake customary practices within Te Tāhuna o Rangataua. Ngā Pōtiki says these matters are directly relevant to the exercise of kaitiakitanga and the maintenance of the enduring relationship recognised through the Customary Marine Title orders." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "The 2026 dredging consent must therefore be assessed not only by asking whether pipi will survive modelled sediment exposure, or whether turbidity remains below a technical threshold. It must ask whether Te Paritaha and associated kaimoana remain healthy, abundant, trusted, accessible and able to sustain tikanga for future generations." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		"Invasive species directly threaten the mauri of the moana and our customary fisheries. Passive compliance is inadequate; we demand proactive mana whenua involvement in biosecurity surveillance. The risk to the taiao is too great to allow for self-regulation." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Safe Mahinga Kai is not just the absence of toxins; it is the absolute vitality of the water. Short-term degradation is a cultural offense." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Customary use of kaimoana is highly sensitive to changes in the perceived and actual health of the harbour. Even where ecological monitoring does not record a significant decline in species abundance, the degradation of water quality, the presence of elevated turbidity during and after dredging, and the uncertainty generated by a long-duration dredging programme create a practical impediment to customary harvest. Whānau will not harvest kaimoana from areas adjacent to active dredging – not because of regulatory prohibition but because it is contrary to tikanga to do so when the wai and oneone is disturbed." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* Tuangi and Pipi gathered for food at Sulphur Point. Experience of contamination of kaimoana, reduced confidence in kaimoana safety. Loss of tuangi, mussels and flounder, decline in fisheries. *(Otawhiwhi)* "TMICFT further notes that statutory accountability is particularly important in the present context, where Environment Court records concerning previous Port of Tauranga dredging consents identified failures to undertake annual kaimoana monitoring required under consent conditions for extended periods, undermining confidence in compliance oversight, ecological accountability, and the effectiveness of mitigation and restoration commitments relied upon to offset adverse effects on customary fisheries and marine ecosystems." *(TMICFT)* "The Mātaitai Reserve is not merely a management zone. TMICFT frames mātaitai as part of the living embodiment of whakapapa, a source of identity, a food basket of sustenance, and an ancestral connection to tūpuna past and mokopuna yet to be born". *(TMICFT)* "Kaimoana stocks within the Pirirākau rohe interface depleted to the point where "many kaimoana resources are sourced from outside the area as local resources are depleted"". *(Pirirākau)*
Other customary practices Identification of general customary and cultural practices for iwi and hapū and how these practices reaffirm	Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāti Hangarau	"Customary practices associated with Te Tāhuna extended beyond food gathering. The environment supported spiritual and cultural rituals, including the use of water in healing practices, karakia, and tangihanga. Pathways across the harbour were used for practical and

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
cultural connection to Te Awanui. These are both historical and enduring practices.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāi Tuwhiwhia Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	ceremonial purposes, reinforcing connections between marae, urupā, and other significant sites." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "Customary access must be assessed separately from public recreation. For Ngāi Tamarāwaho, access includes gathering, fishing, waka, observation, cultural monitoring, wāhi tapu relationships, teaching mokopuna and practising tikanga." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "Gathering kai and waka ama are core expressions of Whanaungatanga, not mere "leisure"." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Ngāti Ranginui undertake a number of cultural practices within Te Awanui including karakia, pure, waerea, wānanga, mahinga kai, kaitiakitanga, waka ama, waka taua and waka haurua, traditional birthing practices and tangihanga practices." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "Te Awanui also functioned historically as a pathway. Waka moved between settlements, islands, river mouths and harbour margins." *(Ngāi Tuwhiwhia)* Tauwhao Te Ngare Trust as an Island-based enterprise are constrained by the water which separates them and rely on sea transport. The narrowing and infilling of the channel has restricted barge sailings to certain tide times. *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Importance and effects on taonga species Identification of particular taonga species and concern for the potential effects on them. Assertion that cultural perspective of these effects may be greater than the order of effects identified by the Port's commissioned specialists.	Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust Pirirākau Tribal Authority Ngāi Tukairangi Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"The combined effects of repeated behavioural disturbance, acoustic masking of communication and navigation, disruption of foraging behaviour, and ongoing vessel-related noise; indicate that the issue is not simply one of immediate harm, but of continued suitability of the harbour as habitat." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "Ngāi Tamarāwaho find that marine mammals, manu, kuaka and kororā are culturally significant within the 2026 dredging assessment. The technical reports are useful, but ecological minor-effect findings do not answer the cultural questions raised by tohu, mātauranga, habitat connection, soundscape, lighting and cumulative disturbance." *(Ngāi Tamarāwaho)* "For Ngāi Tukairangi, these species are not just resources, they are part of our whakapapa (genealogy), culture and identity. Any ecological decline directly attributed to these activities affects cultural practices, such as customary harvesting and Manaakitanga (kaitahi ki te marae, ki te kainga hoki)." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		"Seabirds and kororā are inherited treasures (taonga tuku iho).", "Marine mammals are genealogically linked through whakapapa and act as kaitiaki." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Tohorā are a taonga species to Ngāti Ranginui who have guided and protected us while on waka." Benthic invertebrates, seabirds, estuary birds, kororā, marine mammals. *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "Te Awanui is also a migration corridor and transitional pathway between wai māori and wai tai, supporting the movement of taonga freshwater and estuarine species including tuna (longfin and shortfin eel), īnanga / whitebait species, and pātiki (flounder), mullet, and other migratory fish whose life cycles depend upon healthy connections between inland catchments, estuaries, and coastal waters.", Also mentions species including orca, sharks, rays, pelagic fish, tohorā (whales), aihe (dolphins). *(TMICFT)* "Taonga species (dolphins, kororā, kuaka) are not merely ecological receptors; they are kin. Effects on taonga species are effects on Pirirākau identity." *(Pirirākau)* "Repeated dredging and associated sediment redistribution can progressively remove, fragment, or suppress habitats such as seagrass beds, shellfish areas, biogenic structures, and stable benthic substrates, while favouring replacement by more mobile, unstable, and less productive sediment conditions…. Each episode of disturbance may appear limited in isolation, but over time the aggregate result can be a reduction in habitat heterogeneity, lower resilience, and diminished capacity of the wider system to support biodiversity and customary fisheries." *(Tauwhao & Te Ngare)*
Economic benefits of the Dredging Project (to the Port) Recognition of the economic benefit of the Port's operations generally or in regard to the Dredging Consent or to the broader set of consents being sought currently to expand the Port (e.g. Stella Passage).	Ngāi Tukairangi Ngāti Hangarau Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Ngāi Tukairangi	"An economic assessment that does not assess costs to tangata whenua and in this case Ngāi Tukairangi, does not assess opportunity costs to aquaculture and customary fisheries, and does not disaggregate benefits and costs by affected party does not provide an adequate economic basis for determining this application." *(Ngāi Tukairangi)* "Under Tauutuutu (reciprocity), immense economic gains ($749M by 2032) must not bypass the hau kāinga." *(Ngāti Hangarau)* "Ngāti Pūkenga do not dispute that the Port of Tauranga is an important economic asset. However, the NZIER report, properly read, contains admissions, methodological limitations, and framing choices that significantly qualify its probative value – and that, if properly weighed,

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
		demonstrate that the economic case for granting consent on the Port's proposed terms has been substantially overstated." *(Ngāti Pūkenga)* "Tangata whenua have constantly questioned where the economic benefits of Port expansion and projects lie, with repeated requests to confirm what the economic benefits are for tangata whenua. POTL have been unable to answer this question… The economic analysis should also include the economic cost to Ngāti Ranginui of no longer being able to regularly provide kaimoana to marae events and rely on kaimoana as part of a daily diet due to the inability to access the harbour and a decline in kaimoana within Te Awanui." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "Ngāti Ranginui does not oppose economic development. We oppose development that continues to treat Te Awanui as expendable." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "Economic costs to mana whenua have not been assessed. The CVR records that the economic assessment did not quantify the value of kaimoana resources, opportunity costs to aquaculture and customary fisheries, or the distribution of benefits and costs as between POTL and tangata whenua" *(Tukairangi)*
No provision to iwi/hapū of application material, no outline of planning provisions, no AEE provided to inform CVR writing *Note: Draft technical reports were provided on 13 March 2026.* *The draft application, including draft conditions, was provided on 18 June 2026 (most CVRs were received in May).*	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāti Pūkenga Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust Te Whānau a Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi Whānau Tauwhao and Te Ngare Hapū	"NRFT has yet to review an assessment of environmental effects which would include a more thorough outline of consenting and planning considerations. As such, our commentary on these matters is limited." *(NR Fisheries Trust)* "The Trust reserves its position pending review of the final application material, including the final proposed conditions and supporting technical assessments." *(Ngā Pōtiki)* "As at the time of writing, a draft application had not been provided by the Port of Tauranga, application. In the absence of a draft consent application, information relied upon was limited to the technical assessments prepared by the Port's experts and the application documentation for listing under the Fast Track legislation… we believe it to be a prudent step to reserve the right to re-examine the information once there is some finalisation decided, and until such time, the findings presented in our report must be considered within this context." *(Otawhiwhi)* "For those reasons, and keeping in mind that we have not received a final application proper, our overall recommendation is that consents for the dredging project cannot be granted." *(Tauwhao and Te Ngare)*

Theme	Iwi/hapū groups or entities that include this key theme in their CVR	Descriptions/Excerpt of sentiments/Example of concern from CVR
To be read in conjunction with Stella CVRs The CVRs provided for this dredging consent should be read in tandem with or supplementary to those CVRs provided via the Stella Passage Project.	Ngā Hapū ō Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust Ngā Pōtiki Ngāi Tamarāwaho Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society Pirirākau Tribal Authority	"This report is not intended to replace or resubmit the positions previously advanced through the 2025 CVR prepared in relation to Port expansion activities. Rather, it reinforces and carries forward the consistent environmental, cultural, and governance concerns already raised by Ngāti Ranginui across both historical and contemporary environmental processes. The matters identified within the original CVR remain relevant and unresolved within the context of ongoing expansion, reclamation, harbour modification, associated infrastructure intensification and dredging within Te Awanui." *(NRI Inc Soc)* "This is the second Pirirākau Assessment of Cultural Effects (PACE) prepared in response to POTL activities within Te Awanui. The first, for the Stella Passage Development … Those foundations are not repeated here. This PACE incorporates them by reference and proceeds directly to the dredging-specific assessment". *(Pirirākau)*

Appendix E: March 10 2026 Engagement Hui slide pack



Dredging Consent Renewal

("Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting")

Mana Whenua Engagement – March 2026

Agenda

- Karakia Timatanga
- Whakawhanaungatanga
- Part 1 – Update on the Outcomes Framework
- Part 2 – Approach to Engagement
- Part 3 – Project Overview: Dredging Consent Renewal
- Agreed actions and next steps
- Karakia Whakamutunga

Whakawhanaungatanga

Initial feedback hui (today)

Purpose:

- Provide an update on the Outcomes Framework (Part 1)
- Decide on a preferred engagement approach (Part 2)
- Provide an overview of the Dredging Consent Renewal (Part 3)

Part 1

Outcomes Framework – Update

Outcomes Framework Update

- Outcomes Framework drafting will continue, and is subject to refinement and final confirmation by iwi, hapū, and Port parties.
- The Outcomes Framework Working Group met with Port on 11 February, and the general consensus was to continue progressing the Outcomes Framework. There was also a request for further engagement between the Working Group and Port team to work through issues effectively, and the opportunity to input strategic alliance into Fast-track process was identified.

Part 2

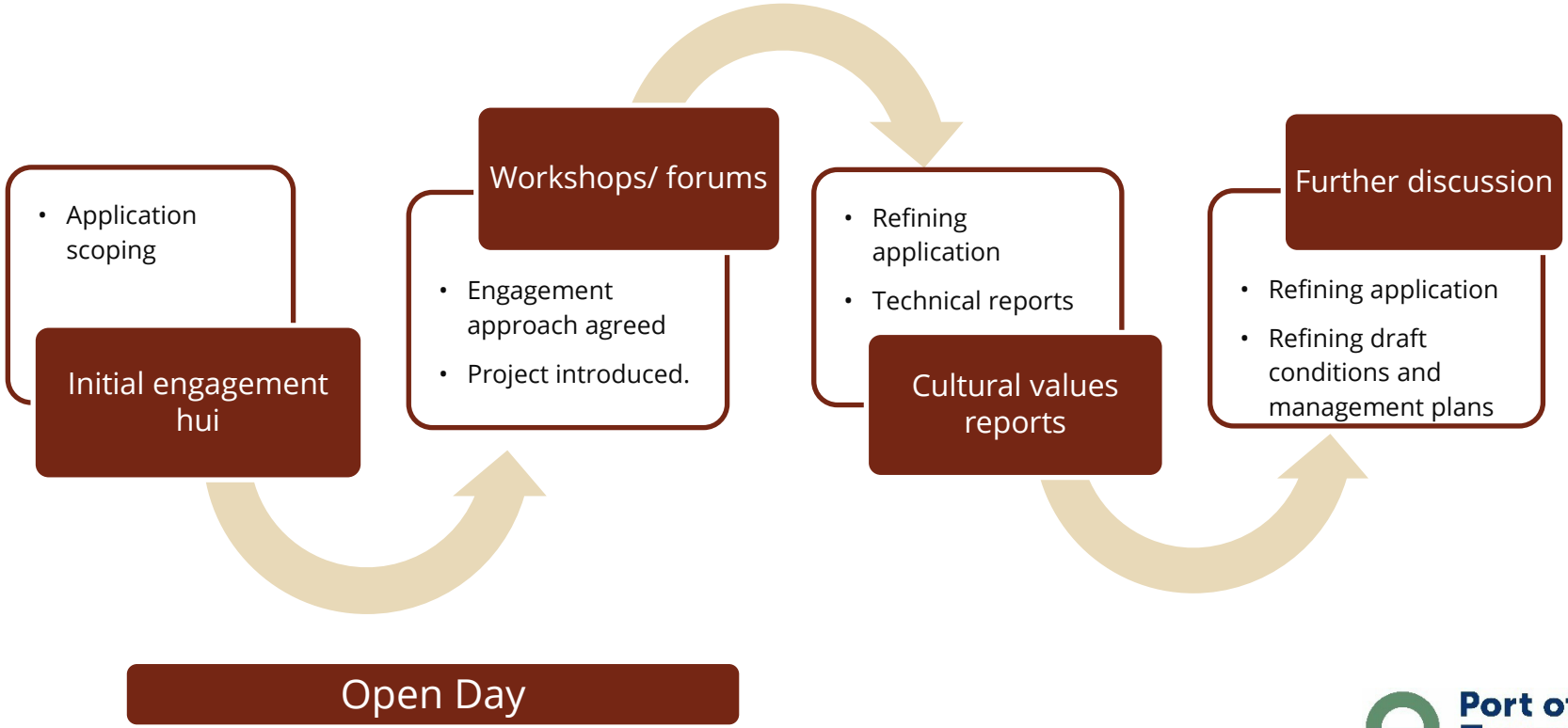
Approach to Engagement

Seeking your feedback on the process to date and how you would like to be involved moving forward

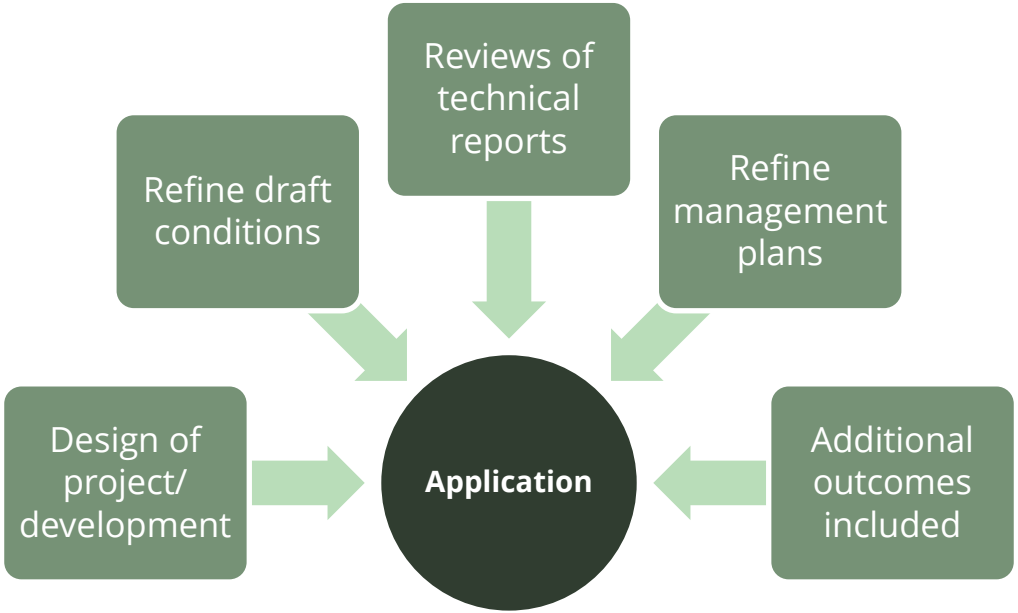
Engagement – Principles

- Equal participation, consistency and transparency
- Meeting consultation obligations to fulfil relevant Treaty of Waitangi settlement obligations.
- Meeting the requirements for consultation under the FTAA and RMA
- Aligning consultation requirements beyond minimum requirements
- Establishing and implementing a system for facilitating communication and feedback
- Supporting mana whenua to actively participate in the consultation process.

Engagement Approach example



Potential influence of engagement



High-level Project Timelines - Draft

	March				April				May
	9/03/2026	16/03/2026	23/03/2026	30/03/2026	6/04/2026	13/04/2026	20/04/2026	27/04/2026	4/05/2026
Task name	WEEK 29	WEEK 30	WEEK 31	WEEK 32	WEEK 33	WEEK 34	WEEK 35	WEEK 36	WEEK 37
Dredging project (pre-application FTAA)									
Initial hui/discussions									
Comms about upcoming engagement (2026)									
SLAs agreed and signed									
Set up hui / workshops / technical forums									
Hui / workshops / technical forums									
Open Day									
Initial mitigation discussions									
CVRs being written									
CVRs due							CVR due		
Further mitigation discussions									
Application lodged									

What we are seeking feedback on

1. How you wish to be engaged
2. Date of next meeting.
3. Signing of Service Level Agreements – Resourcing

Technical Workshops/Forums – Pre-lodgement

(indicative timeline: 23rd March – 10th April *note Easter is 3 - 6 April)

Purpose

- To share technical information about the project with Kaitiaki, governance and your nominated experts.

Process

- We will have the planning team and specialists available to share an overview of the scope and key technical inputs being prepared.
- Our team will present a high level overview of potential cultural impacts in relation to a desk top review of publicly available information and the concerns we have heard through previous engagement.

Engagement Approach

- We will seek your feedback on your issues and proposed mitigations on the topics being discussed.
- Engagement summaries will be reported back to you to inform your CVRs and shared with POTL planners and specialists to inform their technical inputs.

Technical Workshops/Forums – Options

There are eleven Subject Matter Specialists involved in this consent. Subject matters include:

- Landscape
- Avifauna
- Marine Mammals
- Marine Ecology
- Water Quality
- Biosecurity
- Navigation
- Hydrodynamics and Geomorphology
- Noise
- Economics
- Recreation

Proposed option: Weekly workshops
To plan for this we need your feedback..

- What topics are your priority? (We can focus on them first)
- Who do you want to talk to at the workshops? – E.g. Port (e.g. Rowan, Shad) or SME's only
- How often can you meet? – E.g. One full-day workshop each week or two half-day workshops (we think each topic will require two hours)
- How do you want to meet? – E.g. Online / In-person

Service Level Agreements

- Similar approach to Stella Passage ($20k for completing a Cultural Values Report + up to $20k for assistance to support the completion of a Cultural Values Report including attendance at technical forums and direct engagement)
  - CVRs must provide specific insight tailored to the proposal, reflecting the value of investment.
  - $5k of the funds available upon signing SLA, to ensure you have resourcing to get started.
- SLAs will be sent to you after this meeting.
- We hope to have these all signed by the end of March.
- Please ensure that you have signed your attendance at todays hui and note the name of your group and which entity should be named in the SLA.

For any questions, please contact [redacted] or [redacted].

Part 3

Overview of Dredging Project

(“Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting”)

Dredging – Deepening

Background / Existing Consent

- Existing consent allows POTL to dredge to 16m below chart datum inside the harbour, and 17.4m below chart datum outside the harbour.
- Stage 1 deepened the channel to 14.5m inside the harbour and 15.8m below chart datum outside the harbour.
- Stage 2 will complete the deepening in the main shipping channel.

What we are seeking to achieve

- POTL are applying to dredge the existing basins alongside the wharves and the approach to berth 1. Both will only be required to be dredged once the respective wharves are upgraded/replaced in the future.
- Deepening of an additional 2,786sqm will be included in the application. This will widen the corner of the entrance channel by 19m, with the purpose of smoothing the corner and enhancing navigational safety.

Dredging – Widening

Background / Existing Consent

- Existing consent allows Port to create a swinging / turning basin off the northern end of Sulphur Point (to be completed in stage 2 – currently underway).
- The swinging basin will give the required space needed to safely turn a large container vessel when there is another vessel on the northern-most berth of the terminal.

What we are seeking to achieve

- Port have reviewed the size of the swinging basin and have reduced it in width by 93m compared with the existing consent.

Volume of Material to be dredged & deposited offshore

Background / Existing Consent

- Existing consent allows up to 15 million cubic metres of capital dredging to be deposited in the dredging grounds.
- In stage 1, approx. 6 million cubic meters was dredged. Stage 2 is expected to involve a similar quantity.

What we are seeking to achieve

- To complete the remaining required dredging (including the volume for the Stella Passage development), POTL need to dredge and deposit the balance of 2.5 million cubic metres.

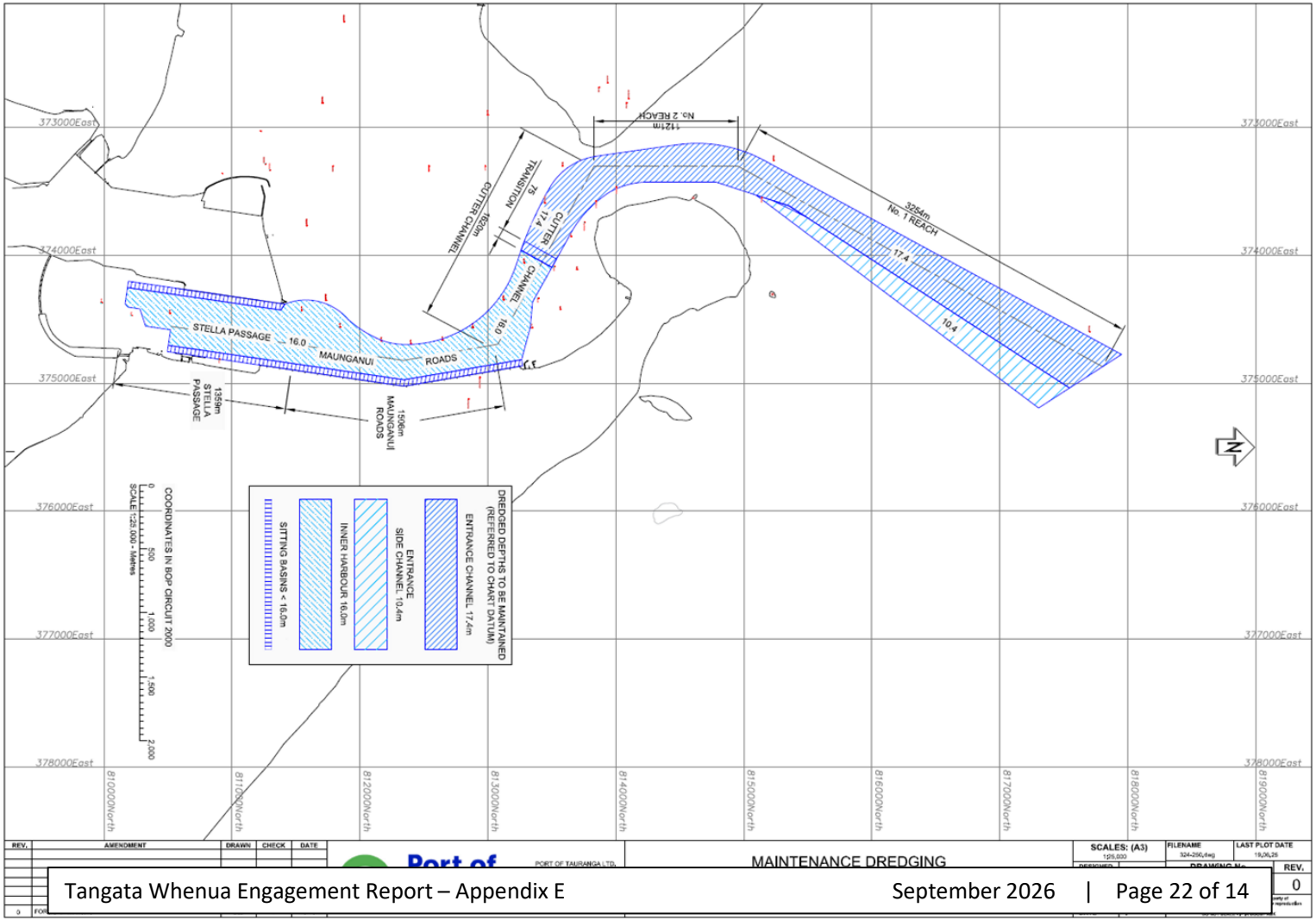
Dredging – Maintenance Dredging

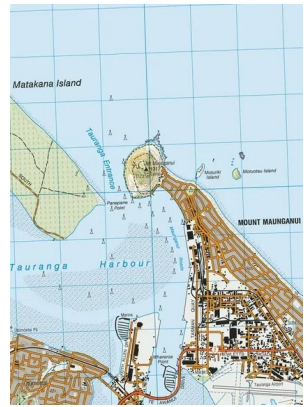
Background / Existing Consent

- The existing consents allow up to 185,000m^3 to be dredged on average every year.
- Increases in storm activity due to climate change means that more dredging is required to maintain the shipping channels. In 2024/25, Port experienced significant infill, challenging the 185,000m^3 limit in order to clear the channel.

What we are seeking to achieve

- Increase the allowable annual volume to 250,000m average over 10 years, with a cap on 350,000m in any year.





Port of Tauranga

Deposition Grounds

Offshore

- Existing offshore deposition ground is in water 20-30m deep.
- Divided into two sections – deeper half is used for more silty material; shallower half is used for sandy material.
- Site has expanded several times to now encompass 900ha. POTL wishes to retain the existing site.

Nearshore

- Used for premium, clean sand dredged from the harbour entrance channel.
- Material is rapidly dispersed under natural wave and swell action. Natural processes keep the sand dune system healthy and provides a buffer from erosion.
- Dredged sand is also brought ashore and stored in stockpiles where it can be used to replenish harbour beaches (e.g. Pilot Bay).

Agreed actions and next steps

Agreed Actions & Next Steps

- Engagement approach
- Next hui and timeframes
- Signing of Service Level Agreements

Other engagements to be aware of

- Air Discharge – this is going through the RMA process and we will be keeping you updated through the pānui.
- Water Take reconsenting – Regional Council process is starting

He pātai?

Thank you

Port of Tauranga
Connecting New Zealand and the World

Contract for Services

Contract Details

[iwi/hapū entity] service agreement
Contract number >XXX<

The Parties

The Buyer:

Company name: Port of Tauranga Limited
NZBN: 9429039540300
Registered address: 2 Salisbury Avenue, Mount Maunganui, Mount Maunganui, 3116

and

The Supplier:

Entity name:
NZBN:
Registered Address: Physical Address:

The Contract

Agreement

The Buyer appoints the Supplier to deliver the Services described in this Contract and the Supplier accepts that appointment. This Contract sets out the Parties' rights and obligations.

Parts of this Contract

The documents forming this Contract are:

1. **Contract Details**: This section
2. **Schedule 1**: Description of Services
3. **Schedule 2**: Standard Terms and Conditions
4. Any other attachments described at Schedule 1.

How to read this Contract

- Together the above documents form the whole Contract
- Any Supplier terms and conditions do not apply
- Clause numbers refer to clauses in Schedule 2
- Words starting with capital letters have a special meaning. The special meaning is

DRAFT

stated in the Definitions section at clause 17 (Schedule 2).

Acceptance

In signing this Contract each Party acknowledges that it has read and agrees to be bound by it.

In addition, in signing this Contract, the Buyer has the delegated authority to sign this contract and declares that internal procedures and business rules have been applied.

Signed on behalf of the Buyer:

_____

(signature)

Name:

Position:

Date:

Signed for and on behalf of the Supplier:

_____

(signature)

Name:

Position:

Date

DRAFT

Schedule 1: Description of Services

Contract Management and Personnel

Start Date	10 March 2026	*See Schedule 2 clause 1*
End Date	30 June 2026	*See Schedule 2 clause 1*

Contract Managers

Reference Schedule 2 clause 4

	Buyer's Contract Manager	**Supplier's Contract Manager**
Name:	[redacted]	
Title / position:	Engagement Lead	
Address:	**Physical Address:** 2 Salisbury Avenue Mount Maunganui Tauranga 3116 **Postal Address:** Private Bag 12504 Tauranga Mail Centre Tauranga 3143	
Phone:	[redacted]	
Email:	[redacted]	

Addresses for Notices

Reference Schedule 2 clause 14

	Buyer's address	**Supplier's address**
For the attention of:	Port of Tauranga Limited	
c.c. Contract Manager	[redacted]	
Delivery address:	2 Salisbury Avenue Mount Maunganui Tauranga 3116	
Postal address:	Private Bag 12504 Tauranga Mail Centre Tauranga 3143	
Email:	[redacted]	

DRAFT

Scope

The Port has a number of projects in progress which will involve engagement with iwi and hapū groups.

The Services required are cultural specialist services on behalf of [iwi/hapū entity] to engage with the Port of Tauranga Limited (the Port) regarding the cultural impacts and opportunities within the scope of the Port's applications. It is recognised that a Service Level Agreement provides certainty and efficiency to iwi/hapū and to the Port.

The intention of this SLA is to set out an agreed structure to how cultural specialist services will be provided and resourced in relation to the Port's Capital and Maintenance Dredging Reconsenting application (**Dredging Reconsenting**).

The deliverables for the project/application will be agreed based on consideration of the statutory requirements and the complexity. A detailed scope is included below.

Treaty of Waitangi Settlements

This activity will be planned and executed with the utmost care of Treaty settlement obligations.

Early and meaningful engagement

The Port is committed to supporting early and meaningful engagement, including providing information early and engaging transparently.

Deliverables

The Port wishes to procure the services of [iwi/hapū entity] for expert/cultural specialist regarding potential cultural impacts and opportunities in relation to upcoming applications for consent. In particular the key deliverable is:

Cultural Values Report

A Cultural Values Report (CVR) that provides a strategic view of the potential impacts (positive/negative) of the project on your cultural values and rights and interests.

The CVR will be included in the application that the Port lodges under the FTAA.

Supplier's Cultural Values Reporting Requirements

The CVR must include the following information:

- A statement of [iwi/hapū entity's] cultural values, interests and associations within the project area, including potential mitigative measures that should be considered at Consenting stage.
- A statement of your Treaty settlement(s), including identification of relevant provisions in those settlement(s) and insights about how to best uphold your settlement(s).
- Reference to any wider Iwi Planning Documents, Treaty obligations, Waitangi Tribunal claims, Protected Customary Rights and other matters that need to be considered at Consenting stage.
- Tikanga to support engaging through the process of development, including involvement in accidental discovery processes and cultural inductions, cultural monitoring and development of cultural indicators.

- The quality of the CVR provided must reflect the commissioning cost of up to $20,000 by including project-specific observations and recommendations tailored to the Dredging Reconsenting proposal. The CVR should reflect the unique context of this project to [iwi/hapū entity] while not unnecessarily duplicating material from previous engagement.

If you wish to include additional contextual or other matters in your CVR, please clearly highlight the information that is relevant to the scope of the specific project/application, as there may be limitations on what can be addressed through particular statutory processes.

Management of Sensitive Information

Where information contained in these reports is sensitive, please clearly identify this information and provide guidance on any protocols around its use.

If you are unsure about sharing certain information please contact Keita Kohere in the first instance and we will work with you to confirm an appropriate approach to share this information.

Further resourcing

Additionally, further resourcing will be available to assist you in completing your CVR. This includes support and access to the Port's officials through:

1. **Expert/Cultural specialist attendance of Technical Information Forums**:

   The forums are designed for cultural specialists and experts to work with Port experts and officials to gain a technical understanding of Fast-track consent application, to then map the cultural implications and mitigative opportunities:

   - Attendance at technical forums
   - Up to 2 specialists (experts/cultural specialists and/or RMA related specialist)
   - Pre-reading of engagement material ahead of each forum

2. **Expert/Cultural specialist direct engagement**

   Where [iwi/hapū entity] deems it necessary to engage directly with Port officials on more specific matters, a request can be made based on a schedule of availability designed to maintain open lines of communication during the engagement period.

   Please note that while the meetings will be closed and direct, direct engagement is not exclusive and is available to other iwi entities. We will make every attempt to ensure requests are processed fairly and time is allocated evenly.

Funding

Funding amounts for the CVR and further resourcing are set out below. The maximum amount of funding available to you is $40,000 (excl. GST), subject to the performance standards set out below.

The further resourcing is not tied specifically to attendance at either the technical information forums or direct engagement and can be accessed to assist you in completing your CVR without having to attend these engagement opportunities. We do recommend making use of these opportunities if possible though, as they enable discussion directly with the project team.

Milestones

Deliverable/ Milestone	Performance Standards	Total payable
1. Cultural Values Report	Draft due: 27 April 2026. Final due: 11 May 2026. The quality of the CVR provided must reflect the commissioning cost by including project-specific observations and recommendations tailored to the Dredging Reconsenting proposal. The CVR should reflect the unique context of this project to [iwi/hapū entity] while not unnecessarily duplicating material from previous engagement.	Up to $20,000, including: • $5,000 upon signing • $15,000 upon delivery of draft or final CVR.
2. Assistance to support completing Cultural Values Report	The intent is that this funding is to assist in preparation of the CVR, and can be used as best supports [iwi/hapū entity] understanding of the Dredging project and preparation of the CVR. This could include e.g: • Attendance at technical information forums • Reading technical reports • Direct engagement • Gathering relevant matauranga • Additional technical support • Iwi/hapū hui. When invoicing, please provide information about how the funding has been used to support completing your Cultural Values Report. **Proposed technical forum dates:** • Up to two hui per week during March and April 2026	Up to $20,000, based on time costs and associated expenses.
		Up to $40,000 (excl. GST) total

DRAFT

Invoices

The Supplier must send the Buyer an invoice for the Charges at the following times:

Cultural Values Report	• Upon signing • Between 27 April and 30 June	• **An amount of $5,000** of the funding can be invoiced upon signing of this agreement. • Invoicing the remaining **$15,000** is subject to meeting the requirements within the CVR deliverables.
Assistance to support completing Cultural Values Report	• On or before 30 June 2026	• Up to **$20,000**, based on time costs and associated expenses, can be invoiced on or before 30 June 2026. • Please include in your invoice a breakdown of how the funding has been used (including receipts if using external consultants) to support completing your Cultural Values Report.

If invoicing monthly, please ensure invoices are sent by the 20th calendar day of the month in order for invoices to be paid by the end of the month.

Address for invoices

	Buyer's address	
For the attention of:	[redacted]	
Address:	2 Salisbury Avenue Mount Maunganui Tauranga 3116	Private Bag 12504 Tauranga Mail Centre Tauranga 3143

DRAFT

Schedule 2: Terms & Conditions – Services

Length of Contract

1.1 **Start Date:** This Contract starts on the 10 March 2026. Services must not be delivered before the Start Date.

1.2 **End Date:** This Contract ends on the 30 June 2026.

1.3 **Renewal:**

a. The Buyer may extend the End Date the number of times, and for the additional period (**Additional Period**), set out in Schedule 1 by giving the Supplier Notice at least 20 Business Days before the then current End Date (**Extension Notice**).

b. If the Buyer gives an Extension Notice, the Contract will be renewed for the Additional Period on the same terms, unless the Parties agree otherwise in a Variation.

The Services

2.1 **Both Parties' obligations:** Both Parties agree to:

a. act in good faith and honestly in their dealings with each other

b. discuss matters affecting this Contract or the delivery of the Services, whenever necessary

c. notify each other promptly of any actual or anticipated issues that could:

- significantly impact on the Services or the Charges, and/or
- receive media attention, and

d. comply with all applicable laws and regulations.

2.2 **Buyer's obligations:** The Buyer must:

a. provide the Supplier with any information and/or access to Buyer Personnel the Supplier has reasonably requested to enable the delivery of the Services

b. make decisions and give approvals reasonably required by the Supplier to enable delivery of the Services, within reasonable timeframes, and

c. pay the Supplier the Charges for the Services in accordance with this Contract.

2.3 **Supplier's obligations:** The Supplier must:

a. deliver the Services:

- on time (including meeting all Milestones on time), except where delay is caused by the Buyer, and to the required performance standards and quality set out in Schedule 1 or reasonably notified by the Buyer to the Supplier from time to time, and
- with due care, skill and diligence, and to the appropriate professional standard or in accordance with good industry practice as would be expected from a leading supplier in the relevant industry

b. ensure that its Personnel have the necessary skills, experience, training and resources to deliver the Services

c. provide all equipment and resources necessary to deliver the Services, and

d. comply with the *Supplier Code of Conduct* issued by the Procurement Functional Leader (see www.procurement.govt.nz) and any other relevant codes of conduct listed in Schedule 1.

2.4 **Approved Personnel:** Where Approved Personnel have been agreed in Schedule 1, the Supplier must:

a. use those Approved Personnel in delivering the Services, and

b. obtain the Buyer's prior written approval if it wishes to change any Approved Personnel.

DRAFT

2.5 **Premises:** If the Supplier is at the Buyer's premises, the Supplier must observe the Buyer's policies and procedures, including those relating to health and safety, and security requirements, as provided to the Supplier.

a.

Charges and payment

3.1 **Maximum amount:** The Charges are the total maximum amount payable by the Buyer to the Supplier for delivery of the Services. Charges include Fees and, where agreed, Expenses and Daily Allowances.

3.2 **Valid tax invoice:** The Supplier must provide valid tax invoices for all Charges on the dates or at the times specified in Schedule 1. The Buyer has no obligation to pay the Charges set out on an invoice that is not a valid tax invoice. A valid tax invoice must:

a. clearly show all GST due, if any

b. be in New Zealand currency or the currency stated in Schedule 1

c. be clearly marked 'Tax invoice'

d. contain the Supplier's name, address, NZBN and GST number, if the Supplier is registered for GST

e. contain the Buyer's name and address and be marked for the attention of the Buyer's Contract Manager or such other person stated in Schedule 1

f. state the date the invoice was issued

g. name this Contract and provide a description of the Services supplied, including the amount of time spent in the delivery of the Services if the Charges are based on an Hourly Fee Rate or Daily Fee Rate

h. contain the Buyer's contract reference or purchase order number if there is one

i. state the Charges due, calculated correctly, and

j. be supported by GST receipts if Expenses are claimed, and any other verifying documentation reasonably requested by the Buyer.

3.3 **Payment:** Subject to clauses 3.4 and 11.4(e), the Buyer will use its best endeavours to pay a valid tax invoice within 10 Business Days of receiving the invoice. If the Buyer can't meet this 10 Business Day timeframe, the Buyer will pay that invoice by:

a. the 20th calendar day of the month, if the invoice is received on or before the 5th Business Day of the month, or

b. the 20th calendar day of the following month, if the invoice is received after the 5th Business Day of the month.

3.4 **Dispute:** The Buyer must notify the Supplier within 10 Business Days of the date of receipt of a tax invoice if the Buyer disputes any part of that tax invoice, and the Buyer:

a. must pay the portion of the tax invoice that is not in dispute (and the Supplier will provide a further valid tax invoice for the undisputed amount if required), and

b. may withhold payment of the disputed portion until the dispute is resolved.

Contract management

4.1 **Contract Manager:** The persons named in Schedule 1 as the Contract Managers will manage the Contract, including:

a. managing the relationship between the Parties

b. overseeing the effective implementation of this Contract, and

c. acting as a first point of contact for any issues that arise.

4.2 **Changing the Contract Manager:** A Party may change its Contract Manager by telling the other Party, in writing, the name and contact details of the replacement.

The contractual relationship

6.1 **Independent contractor:** Nothing in this Contract constitutes a legal relationship between the Parties of partnership, joint venture, agency, or employment.

6.2 **No representing:** Neither Party has authority to bind or represent the other Party in any way.

6.3 **Transfer of rights or obligations:** The Supplier must not transfer any of its rights or obligations under this Contract without the Buyer's prior written approval. The Buyer will not unreasonably withhold its approval.

Conflicts of Interest

9.1 **Avoiding conflicts of interest:** The Supplier:

a. warrants that as at the Start Date, it has no Conflict of Interest in providing the Services or entering into this Contract, and

b. must do its best to avoid situations that may lead to a Conflict of Interest arising.

9.2 **Obligation to tell Buyer:** The Supplier must tell the Buyer promptly, in writing, if any Conflict of Interest arises in relation to the Services or this Contract. If a Conflict of Interest does arise the Parties must discuss, agree and record in writing whether it can be managed and, if so, how it will be managed. Each Party must pay its own costs in relation to managing a Conflict of Interest.

Resolving disputes

10.1 **Negotiation:** The Parties agree to use their best endeavours to resolve any dispute that may arise under this Contract. The following process will apply to disputes:

a. a Party will notify the other if it considers a matter is in dispute

b. the Contract Managers will attempt to resolve the dispute through negotiation

c. if the Contract Managers have not resolved the dispute within 10 Business Days of notification, they will refer it to the Parties' senior managers for resolution, and

d. if the senior managers have not resolved the dispute within 10 Business Days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall refer the dispute to mediation or, if agreed by the parties, some other form of alternative dispute resolution.

10.2 **Mediation:** If a dispute is referred to mediation, the mediation will be conducted:

a. by a single mediator agreed by the Parties or if they cannot agree, appointed by the Resolution Institute

b. on the terms of the Resolution Institute Mediation Rules, and

c. at a fee to be agreed by the Parties or if they cannot agree, at a fee determined by the Resolution Institute.

10.3 **Costs:** Each Party will pay its own costs of mediation or alternative dispute resolution under this clause 10.

10.4 **Effect of dispute:** If there is a dispute, each Party will continue to perform its obligations under this Contract as far as practical given the nature of the dispute.

10.5 **Taking court action:** Each Party agrees not to start any court action in relation to a dispute until it has complied with the process described in clause 10.1, unless that Party requires urgent relief from a court.

Ending this Contract

11.1 **Supplier's request to terminate:** At any time during the term of this Contract the Supplier may notify the Buyer that it wishes to terminate this Contact. The Buyer will, within 20 Business Days following receipt of the Supplier's Notice, notify the Supplier whether, in its absolute discretion, it consents to the Supplier's Notice of termination. If the Buyer:

DRAFT

a. consents, the Contract will be terminated on a date that is mutually agreed between the Parties, or

b. does not consent, the Contract will continue in full force as if the Supplier's Notice requesting termination had not been given.

11.2 **Buyer's termination for convenience:**

a. The Buyer may terminate this Contract at any time by giving not less than 20 Business Days' Notice to the Supplier.

b. If the Buyer terminates the Contract under this clause then, subject to all other clauses of this Contract, the Buyer will pay the Supplier for all Services performed up to the End Date.

11.3 **Buyer's termination for cause:** The Buyer may terminate this Contract immediately, by giving Notice, if the Supplier:

a. becomes bankrupt or insolvent

b. has an administrator, receiver, liquidator, statutory manager, mortgagee's or chargee's agent appointed

c. becomes subject to any form of external administration

d. ceases for any reason to continue in business

e. does something or fails to do something that, in the Buyer's opinion, results in damage to the Buyer's reputation or business or the reputation or business of the Crown

f. has a Conflict of Interest that in the Buyer's opinion is so material as to impact adversely on the delivery of the Services, the Buyer or the Crown, or

g. provides information to the Buyer that is misleading or inaccurate in any material respect.

11.4 **Termination for breach**:

a. If a Party breaches this Contract (**defaulting Party**), the non-defaulting Party may give a default Notice to the defaulting Party.

b. A default Notice must state:

- the nature of the breach, and
- the time and date by which it must be remedied.

c. The period allowed to remedy the breach must be reasonable given the nature of the breach.

d. The non-defaulting Party may terminate this Contract immediately by giving a further Notice to the defaulting Party if the defaulting Party does not remedy the breach as required by the default Notice.

e. If the Buyer gives a default Notice to the Supplier, the Buyer may also:

- withhold any payment of Charges due until the breach is remedied as required by the default Notice, and/or
- if the breach is not remedied as required by the default Notice, deduct a reasonable amount from any Charges due to reflect the reduced value of the Services to the Buyer.

11.5 **Supplier's obligations**:

a. On giving or receiving a Notice of termination, the Supplier must:

- comply with any conditions contained in the Notice, and
- immediately do everything reasonably possible to reduce its losses, costs and expenses arising from the termination of this Contract.

b. On termination or expiry of this Contract, the Supplier must, if requested by the Buyer, promptly return or securely destroy all Confidential Information and other material or property belonging to the Buyer.

11.6 **Accrued rights:** The termination or expiry of this Contract does not affect any rights of a Party which:

a. arose prior to the End Date, or

b. relate to any breach of this Contract that arose prior to the End Date.

11.7 **Buyer's rights:** Subject to clause 11.2(b), if this Contract is terminated the Buyer:

a. will only be liable to pay Charges that were due for Services delivered before the effective date of termination, and

b. may recover from the Supplier or set off against sums due to the Supplier, any Charges paid in advance for Services or Deliverables that have not been provided.

11.8 **Handing over the Services**:

a. The Supplier will provide all reasonable assistance and cooperation necessary to facilitate a smooth handover of the Services to the Buyer or any person appointed by the Buyer during the term of this Contract and for a period of 10 Business Days after the End Date.

b. If required by the Buyer, the Supplier will provide additional assistance to support any replacement supplier to deliver the Services, for a period of up to 3 months from the End Date at a reasonable fee to be agreed between the Parties, based on the Charges.

Confidential Information

13.1 **Protection of Confidential Information:** Each Party agrees to not use or disclose the other Party's Confidential Information to any person or organisation other than:

a. to the extent that use or disclosure is necessary for the purposes of providing the Deliverables or Services or, in the case of the Buyer, using the Deliverables or Services

b. if the other Party gives prior written approval to the use or disclosure

c. if the use or disclosure is required by law (including under the Official Information Act 1982), Ministers, parliamentary convention or any other regulation, rules or policy that is binding on that Party, or

d. if the information has already become public, other than through a breach of the obligation of confidentiality by one of the Parties.

13.2 **Obligation to inform staff:** Each Party will ensure that its Personnel:

a. are aware of the confidentiality obligations in this Contract, and

b. do not use or disclose any of the other Party's Confidential Information except as allowed by this Contract.

13.3 **Security:** Each Party will:

a. put in place and maintain adequate security measures to safeguard the other Party's Confidential Information from unauthorised access or use by third parties

b. notify the other Party if it becomes aware of any suspected or actual unauthorized use, copying or disclosure of the other Party's Confidential Information, and

c. comply with any reasonable direction of the other Party in relation to any suspected or actual breach of the obligations in this clause 13 as the other Party reasonably requests.

Privacy

14.1 **Protection of Personal Information** Where the Supplier has access to Personal Information under or in connection with this Agreement, the Supplier must:

a. only use, access, store, process or transmit that Personal Information to the extent necessary to provide the Deliverables or Services,

b. ensure that the Personal Information is protected against loss, access, use, modification, or disclosure that is not authorised by the Buyer,

c. provide all information and assistance reasonably required by the Buyer to comply with its obligations under the Privacy Act in relation to this Agreement, and

d. comply with the Privacy Act and not do anything under this Agreement that would cause the Buyer to breach the Privacy Act.

14.2 **Privacy Breaches** If the Supplier becomes aware of any Privacy Breach in relation to this Agreement it will notify the Buyer as soon as possible and take all reasonable steps:

a. to identify the person or persons affected,

b. required by the Buyer to undertake its own investigation,

c. stop, and/or mitigate the impact of, any Privacy Breach and prevent its reoccurrence, and

d. the Supplier shall not notify any person of the Privacy Breach without the Buyer's prior written approval.

14.3 **Application to Confidential Information** The obligations under this clause 14 are not limited by and do not limit either Party's other obligations as regards the protection or security of Confidential Information set out in clause 13, provided that any disclosure of Confidential Information under clause 13.1 shall be subject to this clause 14.

Notices

15.1 **Requirements:** All Notices must be:

a. in writing and delivered by hand or sent by post, courier or email to the recipient Party's address for Notices stated in Schedule 1, and

b. signed, or in the case of email sent, by the appropriate manager or person having authority to do so.

15.2 **Receipt of Notices:** A Notice will be considered to be received:

a. if delivered by hand or sent by courier, on the date it is delivered

b. if sent by post within New Zealand, on the 5th Business Day after the date it was sent

c. if sent by post internationally, on the 9th Business Day after the date it was sent, or

d. if sent by email, at the time the email enters the recipient's information system and it is not returned undelivered or as an error,

but a Notice received after 5pm on a Business Day or on a day that is not a Business Day will be considered to be received on the next Business Day.

Extraordinary Events

16.1 **No liability:** Neither Party will be liable to the other for any failure to perform its obligations under this Contract to the extent the failure is due to an Extraordinary Event.

16.2 **Obligations of affected Party:** A Party who wishes to claim suspension of its obligations due to an Extraordinary Event must notify the other Party as soon as reasonably possible. The Notice must state:

a. the nature of the circumstances giving rise to the Extraordinary Event

b. the extent of that Party's inability to perform under this Contract

c. the likely duration of that non-performance, and

d. what steps are being taken to minimise the impact of the Extraordinary Event on the performance of this Contract.

16.3 **Termination:** If a Party is unable to perform any obligations under this Contract for 20 Business Days or more due to an Extraordinary Event, the other Party may terminate this Contract immediately by giving Notice.

General

17.1 **Variations:** A Variation must be agreed by both Parties and recorded:

a. in writing and signed by both Parties, or

b. through an exchange of emails, where the signatories or authors have delegated authority to approve the Variation.

17.2 **Entire contract:** This Contract, including any Variation, records everything agreed between the Parties relating to the Services. It replaces any previous communications,

negotiations, arrangements or agreements that the Parties had with each other relating to the Services before this Contract was signed, whether they were oral or in writing.

17.3 **Waiver:** If a Party does not immediately enforce its rights under this Contract that:

a. does not mean that the other Party is released or excused from any obligation to perform at the time or in the future, and

b. does not prevent that Party from exercising its rights at a later time.

17.4 **New Zealand law, currency and time:** This Contract will be governed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of New Zealand. All money is in New Zealand dollars, unless Schedule 1 specifies a different currency. Dates and times are New Zealand time.

17.5 **Publication:** The Supplier must obtain the Buyer's prior written approval before making reference to the Buyer or this Contract in its publications, public statements, promotional material or promotional activities.

17.6 **No derogatory remarks:** Each Party undertakes not to publicly make objectionable or derogatory comments about the Services, this Contract, the other Party or any of the other Party's Personnel, and to ensure that its Personnel do not do so.

17.7 **Signing the Contract:** The date of execution is the date this Contract has been signed by both parties. This Contract is properly signed if each Party signs the same copy, or separate identical copies, including electronic copies, of the Contract Details section.

17.8 **No poaching:** During the term of this Contract and for a period of 6 months after the End Date neither Party shall, without the other's written consent, deliberately seek to employ or hire any person who is or has been employed by the other and involved in the delivery of the Services. This does not apply where a person has responded to a legitimate advertisement.

17.9 **Precedence:** If there is any conflict or difference between the documents forming this Contract (as stated in the Contract Details section) then the order of precedence is:

1. a Variation
2. Schedule 1
3. any Attachment to Schedule 1, and
4. Schedule 2.

Definitions

When used in this Contract the following terms have the meaning beside them:

Attachment Any supplementary document named in Schedule 1 as an Attachment to this Contract.

Approved Personnel A person who is engaged by the Supplier to deliver the Services and is named in Schedule 1.

Business Day A day when most businesses are open for business in New Zealand. It excludes Saturday, Sunday, and public holidays. A Business Day starts at 8.30am and ends at 5pm.

Buyer The Buyer is the Port of Tauranga Limited.

Charges The total amount payable by the Buyer to the Supplier as stated in Schedule 1, including Fees and any Expenses and Daily Allowances.

Confidential Information Information, including data and personal information, that:

- is by its nature confidential
- is marked by either Party as 'confidential', 'in confidence', 'restricted' or 'commercial in confidence'
- is provided by either Party or a third party 'in confidence', or
- either Party knows or ought to know is confidential.

Conflict of Interest A Conflict of Interest arises if a Party or its Personnel's personal or business interests or obligations do or could conflict or be perceived to conflict with its obligations under this Contract, such that the Party's or its Personnel's independence, objectivity or impartiality can be called into question. A Conflict of Interest may be:

- actual: where the conflict currently exists
- potential: where the conflict is about to happen or could happen, or
- perceived: where other people may reasonably think that a person is compromised.

Contract The legal agreement between the Buyer and the Supplier that comprises the Contract Details

section, Schedule 1, this Schedule 2 and any other Schedule, and any Variation and Attachment.

Contract Manager The person named in Schedule 1 as the Contract Manager.

Daily Allowance An allowance to cover accommodation, meals and incidentals for the Supplier's Personnel if they are required in order to deliver the Services or to travel overnight away from their normal place of business, as agreed in Schedule 1.

Daily Fee Rate A fee payable for each day spent in the delivery of Services. A day is a minimum of 8 working hours.

Deliverables An output resulting from the delivery of the Services as stated in Schedule 1. A Deliverable may be a document, a piece of equipment, goods or information or data stored by any means.

End Date The earlier of the date this Contract is due to end as stated in Schedule 1, as may be extended under clause 1.3, and the date of termination as set out in a Notice of termination, or any other date agreed between the Parties as the date the Contract is to end.

Expenses Any actual and reasonable out-of-pocket costs incurred by the Supplier in the delivery of the Services and agreed to in Schedule 1.

Extraordinary Event An event that is beyond the reasonable control of the Party immediately affected by the event. An Extraordinary Event does not include any risk or event that the Party claiming could have prevented or overcome by taking reasonable care.

Fees The amount payable to the Supplier for the time spent in delivery of the Services calculated on the basis stated in Schedule 1, excluding any Expenses and Daily Allowances.

GST The goods and services tax payable in accordance with the New Zealand Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

Hourly Fee Rate A Fee payable for each hour spent delivering the Services.

Intellectual Property Rights All industrial and intellectual property rights whether conferred by statute, at common law or in equity, including, but not limited to copyright, trademarks, designs and patents.

Milestone A phase or stage in the delivery of Services resulting in a measurable output. Payment of Fees is usually due on the satisfactory delivery of a Milestone.

Notice A communication from one Party to the other that meets the requirements of clause 14.

Party The Buyer or the Supplier, and together they are the **Parties**.

Personal Information has the meaning given to that term in the Privacy Act.

Personnel All individuals engaged by either Party in relation to this Contract or the delivery of Services. Examples include: the owner of the business, its directors, employees, Subcontractors, agents, external consultants and co-opted or seconded staff.

Privacy Act means the Privacy Act 2020 and includes any codes or regulations issued under that Act.

Privacy Breach means any:

- unauthorised or accidental access to or use of, or disclosure, alteration, loss, or destruction of any Personal Information; and
- any action that prevents any Buyer from accessing Personal Information on either a temporary or permanent basis,

whether or not:

- caused by a person inside or outside of the Supplier;
- attributable in whole or in part to any action by the Supplier; or
- ongoing.

Protective Security Incident A security incident that is:

- a breach of protective security policy or procedures
- an approach from anybody seeking unauthorised access to officials or official information, or
- any other event that harms, or may harm, the security of the Buyer and/or the Buyer's Confidential Information.

Services All work, tasks and Deliverables, including those stated in Schedule 1, that the Supplier must perform and deliver under this Contract.

Schedule An attachment to this Contract with the title 'Schedule'.

Start Date The date when this Contract starts as stated in Schedule 1.

Subcontractor A person, business, company or organisation contracted by the Supplier to deliver or perform part of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract.

Supplier The person, business, company or organisation named as the Supplier in the Contract Details

section.

Variation A change to any aspect of this Contract that complies with clause 17.1.

DRAFT

Appendix G. POTL response to mitigations in CVRs (May 2026)

Overview

This document provides a response from Port of Tauranga Limited (POTL) in relation to the mitigations expressed on the Dredging Reconsenting by iwi/hapū groups or entities.

This document responds to CVRs received in May 2026, feedback received during the pre-lodgement consultation in June-July 2026, and the Stella Passage Development process including in particular the oral evidence provided in July 2026. Following consideration of that feedback and the subsequent discussions with tangata whenua parties, POTL made changes to its proposed mitigation package previously circulated. Those changes are reflected in the responses contained in this table.

The mitigation package proposed by POTL looks to build on the Stella Passage Development mitigation package to create a co-ordinated approach to monitoring and resourcing. The Stella Passage Development Advisory Group (SPDAG) was established to provide for the requests such as individualised notifications, iwi-specific reporting formats, and bespoke response structures which are not seen as practical. The proposed framework provides an appropriate and implementable mechanism while enabling ongoing engagement.

Furthermore, the mitigation package provides for direct funding to the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust (TMICFT), alongside funding through the Stella Passage Development Advisory Group (SPDAG). This approach recognises the respective roles of TMICFT and SPDAG.

POTL has been cognisant of empowering Tangata Whenua parties to apply mitigation funds as they feel appropriate. For this reason, many mitigation items have been provided for through funds to be administered through the Tangata Whenua led entities, the TMICFT and the SPDAG, that can prioritise to ensure the best outcomes for Te Awanui in support of an integrated and holistic Te Awanui management approach.

POTL has made a significant commitment and resourcing to this consultation process and is appreciative of the comprehensive feedback received primarily through the CVRs, the discussions that followed and the pre-lodgement feedback.

POTL acknowledges that there is a significant difference in the quantum being requested by tangata whenua and offered by POTL as mitigation. Likewise, there are items of mitigation that POTL does not believe address the effects from this application but are focused on broader issues, beyond the control of POTL, with respect to Te Awanui.

The below table provides a response to the mitigation requested by tangata whenua parties.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
Process mitigations				
1.	FTAA not an applicable method for this application	Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	"The Trust is of the strong view that the POTL project does not comply with the requirements of s.7 of the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024. It is therefore not a suitable project for the fast-track consenting process and should not be approved for that process." *NR Settlement Trust*	The dredging reconsenting is a listed project under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024. POTL's view is that the project does comply with the requirements of s 7 of the Fast Track Approvals Act 2024, as set out in the Application.
2.	Decline of Consent	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Maintaining opposition to the proposal.	POTL acknowledges the fundamental opposition of some groups to any Port activities. Declining the proposal would not be consistent with the purpose of Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 - facilitate the delivery of infrastructure and development projects that provide significant regional or national benefits.
3.	Deferral Pending Genuine Engagement	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	If consent is not declined, immediate deferral is sought to enable meaningful engagement with Ngāti Ranginui whānau, hapū and iwi. Resolving matters withing the CVR and arranging partnership through co-design, co-management and co-governance.	Declining or deferral of the proposal would not be consistent with the purpose of the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 - facilitate the delivery of infrastructure and development projects that provide significant regional or national benefits. POTL's view is that the time set aside for engagement is appropriate and lodgement should not be delayed further. POTL see the mechanisms in the existing relationship agreement as the appropriate process for exploring partnership through co-design, co-management and co-governance.
4.	Absence of consultation	Pirirākau	The absence of consultation is not merely procedural. It means no effects assessment has been conducted for the Pirirākau receiving environment. The effects on Pirirākau are therefore unquantified, unmonitored, and unmitigated.	The Application includes technical assessments, monitoring, and adaptive management measures for potentially affected receiving environments. The proposed consent conditions provide for ongoing cultural monitoring, engagement, funding and review through TMICFT and SPDAG.
5.	Direct Voice to the FTAA Panel	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Ngāi Tamarāwaho require a direct opportunity to speak to the panel including through oral	POTL does not determine how an appointed Panel will want to receive and interact with parties.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			presentation, wānanga style evidence, kaumātua / pakeke kōrero and technical-cultural evidence.	
6.	Require Peer Review or Reassessment of Hydrodynamic and Geomorphological Specialist Evidence by an Independent Expert.	Ngāti Pūkenga	An expert who has spent multiple years developing a specific interpretive framework for a single client – and whose prior work for that client now forms the evidentiary foundation of the current assessment – is not well placed to identify the limitations of that framework, to acknowledge evidence that contradicts it, or to reach conclusions that depart from the trajectory established in prior commissioned reports. Require that the Panepane analysis be peer reviewed by an expert with no prior financial relationship with the Port of Tauranga.	POTL engaged Terry Hume who has no prior financial relationship with POTL to undertake a peer review. Terry Hume worked for NIWA as the National Projects Manger and Principal Scientist – Coastal Geomorphology. Terry is a member of the Royal Society of New Zealand, a Life Member of the NZ Coastal Society, an Honorary Associate Professor (Environmental Sciences) at the University of Auckland, and an Honorary Lecturer (Earth Sciences) at the University of Waikato and was a certified RMA Hearings Commissioner (2006 - 2019). The peer review forms part of the Application, as Appendix H.
7.	Independent Hapū Advice on Expert Matters	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Fund Ngāi Tamarāwaho to obtain independent cultural, legal, planning, ecological, water quality, acoustics, biosecurity, navigation and monitoring advice.	POTL provided funding to support Ngāi Tamarāwaho participation, during the consultation phase and in the preparation of their Cultural Values Report (CVR). The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding associated with this Application is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
8.	Outcomes Framework Resources and Progressed to Completion.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Outcomes Framework resources and progressed to completion. The framework should include a clear process for ongoing consenting projects at the Port.	POTL supports development of an Outcomes Framework, including a process for future consenting. However, linking consent progression to its completion or agreement is not appropriate, as it introduces uncertainty as to the timeframe for being able to implement the consent. Given the operational need for dredging in order for the Port to operate, it is not appropriate to introduce this level of uncertainty in relation to the project.
9.	Active Protection Outcomes	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Any consent framework must identify how active protection will be given practical effect for Te Paritaha, mauri, wāhi tapu, customary access, cultural monitoring and Ngāi Tamarāwaho decision-making.	POTL has proposed targeted monitoring and controls to protect sensitive receiving environments. This includes real-time water quality monitoring during dredging and specific monitoring of pipi at Te Paritaha and reef habitats near deposition sites. These measures provide a practical and implementable approach to manage effects and safeguard key environmental and cultural values. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives.
10.	Tangata Whenua Review of Consent Conditions and	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua are provided with consent conditions to review and input into. POTL	Refer to the SAR and this table.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
	Incorporation of Feedback.		demonstrate how they have incorporated tangata whenua feedback into consent conditions.	
11.	Review And Input into the Dredging Management Plan.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua input and review into the Dredging Management Plan (proposed by POTL), including measures to address increased vessel traffic in Te Awanui.	The draft Dredge Management is included with the SAR. POTL has proposed consent conditions consistent with Stella Passage Development requiring the DMP to be provided to the SPDAG for review and feedback prior to the commencement of capital dredging. For maintenance dredging, POTL does not propose that the DMP be subject to review by tangata whenua. This position is based on the following considerations: Operational responsiveness: Maintenance dredging is required to respond to episodic and often unpredictable storm-driven infill events, where timely intervention is necessary to maintain navigational safety and port operability. Requiring formal approval prior to each maintenance campaign would introduce delay inconsistent with these operational requirements. Established effects envelope: Maintenance dredging occurs within an existing, well-understood operational regime that has been subject to long-term monitoring. The environmental effects, including sediment behaviour and turbidity, are predictable and can be effectively managed within established limits and controls. Existing monitoring and adaptive management framework: The proposed consent conditions include comprehensive monitoring, reporting, and adaptive management requirements, including ongoing engagement with the SPDAG on monitoring outcomes and any exceedances.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				Capital dredging represents a step change in activity with potentially broader or less certain effects, and it is therefore appropriate that enhanced review mechanisms apply. In contrast, maintenance dredging is a continuation of existing authorised activities within defined limits and does not warrant an equivalent approval pathway. In relation to vessel movements, any increase in traffic within Te Awanui is appropriately managed through existing maritime operational frameworks, including Port Control oversight, Harbourmaster authority, and compliance with applicable navigation rules and harbour bylaws, which govern vessel scheduling, movement, separation, and operational safety. These systems provide an established and responsive mechanism to manage cumulative and variable vessel activity. A section is included in the draft Dredging Management Plan in relation to these matters.
12.	Dredging Management Plan Approved with Hapū Input.	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A Dredging Management Plan must be prepared with Ngāi Tamarāwaho involvement and approved before works commence [Refer CVR pg. 101 for details on what should be included].	See response in row 11 above.
13.	Precautionary Dredging Controls Near Sensitive Areas	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Precautionary controls must apply where dredging has potential to affect Te Paritaha, kaimoana areas, wāhi tapu, sensitive habitats or culturally important waters [Refer CVR pg. 102 for details on what should be included].	The technical assessments conclude effects will be negligible or absent based on the proposed measures representing an appropriate and proportionate application of the precautionary approach. The consent conditions provide for ongoing monitoring such as manual compliance turbidity monitoring limits and real-time turbidity monitoring, defined environmental limits, and adaptive management responses that enable dredging operations to be modified or ceased if limits are approached or exceeded.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
14.	Independent review of dredging methodology	Ngāi Tukairangi	An independent review of dredging methodology should assess whether alternative equipment or operational sequencing can reduce sediment disturbance within and adjacent to kaimoana habitat at Te Paritaha. Any practicable alternatives identified should be implemented unless POTL can demonstrate otherwise to the consent authority.	The proposed dredging methodology has been assessed through technical investigations and independent peer review, with effects managed through the proposed consent conditions, monitoring and adaptive management framework.
15.	Review And Input into the Marine Mammals Management Plan	Ngāti Hangarau	Enable iwi/hapū input to enable active partnership and fulfil role as kaitiaki to ensure safe passage of marine mammals who are genealogically linked through whakapapa.	Marine mammal protection is addressed through existing regulatory requirements and standard operational controls. The proposed consent condition framework supports kaitiakitanga, including in relation to marine mammals, through the SPDAG and TMICFT as a tangata whenua-led initiatives, providing a mechanism for ongoing input into management, monitoring, and adaptive responses.
16.	Mana Whenua Involvement in Setting Scope of Technical Reports	Ngāti Hangarau	There is a difference between the findings of this report and the lived experience of recreational groups such as waka ama with regard to the speed of the tides. There is also a difference of opinion expressed by Mana Whenua in regard to Panepane. This may need to be explored further from a Mana Whenua perspective. Often the scoping of the report is at fault. Mana Whenua should always be involved in setting the scope for these technical reports.	The differences identified between technical assessments and the lived experience of harbour users and Mana Whenua are acknowledged. The hydrodynamic and sediment transport modelling underpinning the assessment has been subject to independent peer review by Terry Hume, which included review of the methodology, assumptions, and interpretation of modelling outputs to confirm that the conclusions are robust and fit for purpose.
17.	Economic assessment of kaimoana resources before application decision	Ngāi Tukairangi	A supplementary economic assessment should quantify costs to mana whenua before the application is determined. This should include the value of pipi and other kaimoana resources, customary fisheries, aquaculture opportunity costs and non-market cultural values.	Environmental effects have been assessed through the technical investigations, and cultural values have been identified through the CVRs and addressed through the proposed mitigation, monitoring and SPDAG framework.
18.	Assessment against extended historical	TMICFT	Assess the application against an extended historical baseline and cumulative cultural effects framework,	Effects of the proposed activities have been assessed against the existing environment,

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
	baseline and cumulative cultural effects		rather than against the harbour's already modified present-day condition.	consistent with the requirements of the Resource Management Act. The Application includes assessment of cumulative effects where relevant and provides for ongoing monitoring and adaptive management through the proposed consent conditions.
19.	Explicit acknowledgement of existing degradation as the starting point	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	A fundamentally different approach is required—one that explicitly acknowledges existing degradation as the starting point.	The proposed activities have been assessed against the existing environment, consistent with statutory requirements. The proposed consent conditions provide for ongoing monitoring, mitigation and adaptive management of any effects arising from the consented activities.
20.	Tikanga In Hui and Workspaces	Ngāti Hangarau	Incorporate hapū tikanga (karakia, whakanoa, tangihanga, kawa, Te Reo, consensus decision-making, and intergenerational input) into all hui and workspaces.	Beyond the scope of the Fast-track consenting process and more appropriately addressed through relationship agreements.
21.	Cultural Safety and Cultural Inductions	Ngāti Hangarau	Create culturally safe spaces for all POTL staff and contractors to deliver their whakapapa through pepehā (whakawhanaungatanga). Hangarau marae is offered as a cultural induction venue for all.	Beyond the scope of the Fast-track consenting process and more appropriately addressed through relationship agreements.
22.	Physical Access to Sites	Ngāti Hangarau	Facilitate physical access to sites for kaitiaki, enable "eyes on the ground," and acknowledge hapū presence on-site.	POTL has proposed the involvement of Cultural Monitors on board the dredge during Capital Dredging appointed by the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust.
23.	Intergenerational Responsibility	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Rather than using short-term economic frameworks to govern Te Awanui, utilise intergenerational thinking, indigenous environmental leadership, climate resilience and enduring accountability structures protecting and mauri of the harbour.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. These mechanisms support a shift beyond short-term assessment by embedding long-term monitoring, enabling emerging issues to be identified and addressed throughout the life of the consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate approach to incorporating intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear and implementable regulatory structure.
24.	Length Of Project Engagement (Under FTAA)	Ngāti Hangarau	Ensure the project engagement timeline spans no less than two Rākaunui cycles of the moon to allow tohunga to observe environmental signs.	Engagement on the project began in October 2025 and CVR received May 2026.
25.	Tikanga-Based Engagement Timetable	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Consent process, management plan, monitoring design, adaptive management process and reviews must include tikanga-based timeframes for Ngāi Tamarāwaho hui, wānanga, kaumātua input, collective review and hapū decision-making before key documents approved/work commenced.	POTL's proposed consent conditions are based on robust technical assessments which provides a practical, proportionate approach while maintaining a clear and implementable regulatory structure. Review of the DMP prior to capital dredging has been provided for in the consent conditions. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the TMICFT and SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent.
26.	Continued Access to Technical Experts	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua are provided ongoing access to technical experts to test cultural effects identified through CVRs.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
27.	Cultural Review Condition	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A cultural review condition must allow Ngāi Tamarāwaho to require review of conditions where monitoring identifies cultural harm, uncertainty, inadequate reporting, non-compliance, or failure of mitigation.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified, or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
28.	Give Effect to Relevant Statutory Planning Instruments Provisions and Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Cultural Values Report	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL shall implement all conditions of this consent in a manner that gives effect to Policy 6 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010, Chapter 11 of the Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement, and the kaitiakitanga responsibilities of Ngāi Tukairangi as identified in the Ngāi Tukairangi Cultural Values Report (May 2026).	POTL will be required to implement the conditions of consent as granted.
29.	Have Regard to Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Management Plan	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL shall have regard to the Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Management Plan (and any subsequent revisions notified to POTL by the Ngāi Tukairangi Hapū Trust) when implementing adaptive management decisions	It is not appropriate to require prescriptive “have regard to” obligations for all adaptive management decisions based on future management plans. Instead, the framework provides for ongoing tangata

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			for the duration of the consent term. The POTL shall consult Ngāi Tukairangi prior to any adaptive management variation that may affect values identified in that plan. POTL Outcomes Framework shall be finalised and executed prior to the commencement of capital dredging, with Ngāi Tukairangi as a named party.	whenua input through the SPDAG and TMICFT, ensuring iwi and hapū views are considered collectively alongside technical and operational factors. While POTL supports agreeing an Outcomes Framework, requiring agreement prior to commencement is not appropriate, as there is an operational need to undertake dredging and no certainty as to when the Outcomes Framework will be finalized and executed. The proposed consent conditions instead provide for ongoing engagement and input without constraining implementation.
30.	Independent Audit	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	An independent audit of consent compliance, cultural monitoring, Te Paritaha protection and restoration obligations must occur at regular intervals, with Ngāi Tamarāwaho involved in setting the audit scope.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
31.	Whareroa Marae Redress and Equity Provisions for Hungahungatoroa Marae	Ngāi Tukairangi	Support the specific mitigation, funding and wellbeing provisions proposed with Appendix 5 Conditions for Whareroa Marae [Stella Passage conditions] and seek recognition of Hungahungatoroa Marae where effects extend across wider Ngāi Tukairangi rohe – mitigation measures, ongoing engagement, monitoring, wellbeing initiatives.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
32.	Direct notification to Pirirākau Tribal Authority	Pirirākau	PTAI's Senior Environmental Planner to receive direct written notification at least 20 working days prior to commencement of each dredging campaign (capital and maintenance), with sufficient technical detail to enable a meaningful response.	Port of Tauranga has already proposed consent conditions requiring advance notification of dredging campaigns to the SPDAG, including detailed information on the proposed works. The SPDAG provides the agreed forum for engagement with iwi and hapū and may involve relevant parties as it considers appropriate. A separate requirement to notify a named individual is therefore unnecessary.
Relationships, Governance and Joint/Collective Group/Committee Mitigations				
33.	Formal Relationship Agreement	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Formal relationship agreement or MoU between POTL and Ngāi Tamarāwaho prior to dredging works commencing [refer CVR pg. 95 for details to be included].	POTL has offered relationship agreements and included this formally as a condition of consent for its Stella Passage Development. However, there is an operational need to undertake dredging and no certainty as to when a relationship agreement will be finalised and executed and therefore POTL does not consider it appropriate to require a relationship agreement to be in place prior to commencing dredging under this consent.
34.	Direct Relationship and Kaitiakitanga Agreement with Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi	Within 6-months of commencement of consent to recognise Ngāi Tukairangi as mana whenua/tangata whenua within the project area, relationships with Whareroa Marae and Hungahungatoroa Marae, direct engagement obligations, dispute resolution process, protocols for managing incidents, resourcing, cultural monitoring, annual wānanga, information sharing obligations, mitigation funds	POTL has offered relationship agreements and included this formally as a condition of consent for its Stella Passage Development.
35.	Formal Relationship Agreement	TMICFT	A formal relationship agreement between POTL and TMICFT.	POTL has offered relationship agreements and included this formally as a condition of consent for its Stella Passage Development.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
36.	Governance Reform and Treaty Partnership	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Formal tangata whenua governance representation with POTL structures, co-development of environmental policy, embedding of Māori environmental values within operational frameworks, long-term implementation accountability mechanisms.	POTL see the mechanisms in the existing relationship agreement as the appropriate process for discussing such matters.
37.	Te Mana O Te Moana O Tauranga Governance Group	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: A Governance Group [see list of invited iwi/hapū in CVR] that shall have substantive decision-making authority over the design, implementation, and review of the monitoring programme required under these conditions. The Consent Holder shall have no right to veto or override Governance Group decisions relating to monitoring design, trigger levels, or remediation requirements. [This would be for all specialist areas, including Avifauna and Hydrodynamics/Geomorphology.]	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
38.	Develop In Partnership with Ngā Pōtiki, An Engagement Framework	Ngā Pōtiki	A framework that provides for early and ongoing engagement prior to key decisions being made, including agreed and realistic timeframes for review of information, enabling iterative hui and wānanga processes and establishing a clear feedback loop.	The consent application is for defined activities and POTL has offered appropriate controls based on past monitoring and technical assessments which maintains a clear and implementable regulatory structure. With respect to engagement on wider “key decisions” POTL has offered relationship agreements and included this formally as a condition of consent for its Stella Passage Development.
39.	Outcomes Framework completion	Ngāi Tukairangi	The POTL Outcomes Framework should be finalised and executed before commencement of capital dredging, with Ngāi Tukairangi as a named party. The CVR treats this as necessary because the	Requiring agreement prior to commencement of capital dredging is not appropriate, as it would introduce uncertainty to the implementation of the

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			economic relationship between POTL and tangata whenua remains unresolved.	consent and could operate as a de facto veto over activities otherwise authorised by the consent. POTL is committed to continuing to working on the Outcomes Framework and sees this as part of its long term relationship with tangata whenua that sits outside of the consenting framework
40.	Co-Development Of Management and Monitoring Plans	Ngāti Hangarau	Co-develop management and monitoring plans for all environmental effects collaboratively with POTL and iwi/hapū.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
41.	Mana Whenua Steering Group and Mana Whenua Values Management Plan	Ngāti Hangarau	Create a permanent Mana Whenua Steering Group and develop a Mana Whenua Values Management Plan.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
42.	Tauranga Moana Fisheries and Mauri Working Group	TMICFT	TMICFT to lead a working group overseeing customary fisheries effects monitoring, taonga species trend assessment mātauranga Māori cultural health and mauri assessment frameworks, tohu-based environmental indicators, restoration and enhancement initiatives, operational cultural monitoring review, adaptive mitigation recommendations, long-term Mana Moana restoration outcomes. Mātauranga Māori leadership – lead by TMICFT, work undertaken by tangata kaitiaki and iwi knowledge holders (rather than consultant-led).	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
43.	Advisory Group	TMICFT	Condition of consent enabling establishment of a wider iwi and hapū strategic forum and permanent standing representation within the wider group in recognition of its statutory customary fisheries responsibilities and operational cultural monitoring role.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
44.	Strengthened Governance and Decision-Making Authority	Ngāi Tukairangi	Oversight Group established to manage adaptive management, with authority to recommend operational changes to BOPRC [refer CVR pg. 75 for details].,	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified, or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
45.	Consent Governance Forum	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Between Ngāi Tamarāwaho and POTL to oversee implementation of consent conditions, monitoring, adaptive management and restoration.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators,

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
46.	Collaborative Tangata Whenua Rōpū	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL resources a collaborative tangata whenua rōpū [group/committee] for engagement on Port matters.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
47.	Iwi-led Fisheries and Mauri Oversight	TMICFT	Establishment of a dedicated iwi-led fisheries and mauri governance mechanism to provide specialist oversight of customary fisheries effects, mātauranga Māori environmental monitoring, restoration outcomes, and adaptive management responses associated with dredging activities.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
Environment Protection and Restoration Mitigations and Monitoring Mitigations				
General Environment/Overarching				
48.	Customary Access Plan	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Developed with Ngāi Tamarāwaho, a plan providing for access for cultural monitoring; access to observe dredging effects; access to kaimoana areas where safe and appropriate; access to wāhi tapu and cultural sites; notification of temporary restrictions; tikanga-based arrangements for affected activities; and restoration of access where Port activity has contributed to loss.	POTL has proposed the involvement of Cultural Monitors on board the dredge during Dredging appointed by the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust. POTL has proposed notifications made to the TMICFT and SPDAG before any dredging project.
49.	Mātauranga Māori and Science Integration	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Integration into a monitoring programme that of mātauranga Māori alongside conventional scientific methods. Group appointed by the Governance Group to co-design monitoring indicators and protocols that reflect tikanga and lived environmental knowledge.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. POTL have proposed conditions to provide results of their monitoring to integrate with mātauranga Māori. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
50.	Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Framework.	Ngā Pōtiki	A monitoring framework that incorporates Ngā Pōtiki indicators of environmental health [see CVR for example indicators].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
51.	Recognition Of Mātauranga Māori as Science	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Equal weighting for mātauranga Māori alongside western science, co-development of technical reporting with tangata whenua experts, incorporation of maramataka-based environmental indicators, mandatory tangata whenua involvement in environmental interpretation and modelling.	POTL acknowledges the importance of mātauranga Māori to tangata whenua groups. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations,

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
52.	Ecological science and mātauranga Māori assessments	TMICFT	Require deposition methods and disposal locations to be assessed through both ecological science and mātauranga Māori, with TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki involvement in decision-making.	The proposed deposition locations and methodologies have been informed by extensive technical assessment. The revised mitigation package provides funding to TMICFT for cultural monitoring and customary fisheries initiatives, and to SPDAG for tangata whenua-led monitoring and restoration initiatives. SPDAG also provides an advisory forum for tangata whenua input into monitoring and the ongoing review of consent implementation.
53.	Comprehensive Multi-Parameter Monitoring	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: A monitoring programme measuring suggested parameters at agreed sentinel sites + the mātauranga Māori parameters identified capture culturally and ecologically relevant effects, providing an evidence base needed for adaptive management and the exercise of kaitiakitanga obligations.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
54.	Integrate iwi-led mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring	TMICFT	Integrate Iwi-led mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring observations into all assessments and decision-making frameworks, rather than relying only on technical modelling.	The proposed consent conditions provide for cultural monitoring through TMICFT alongside technical monitoring, with monitoring results and feedback considered through the SPDAG framework and consent review processes.
55.	Hapū-Led Cultural Monitoring	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Condition: A cultural monitoring framework to provide an active protection mechanism rather than passive reporting. Must include cultural indicators, monitoring in partnership, technical results review against cultural significance, trigger responses for escalation, restoration and reporting. [Refer CVR pg. 96-97 for further detail].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
56.	Hapū-Led Mātauranga and Cultural Monitoring	Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi shall lead, participate and help determine all mātauranga Māori and cultural monitoring programmes. Hapū-led mātauranga and cultural monitoring should be integrated with scientific monitoring. The CVR seeks a monitoring framework that includes cumulative effects, kaimoana health indicators, sedimentation and biodiversity indicators, cultural health indicators (including for Marae), baseline and longitudinal monitoring.	The proposed consent conditions integrate scientific and cultural monitoring through ongoing ecological, kaimoana and environmental monitoring, cultural monitoring of dredging operations through TMICFT, and review and reporting through SPDAG. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
57.	Cultural Monitoring and Compliance	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Mandatory tangata whenua cultural and environmental monitoring, direct access to data, real-time disclosure of incidents, enforceable review clauses tied to outcomes.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
58.	Cultural monitoring for maintenance dredging	Pirirākau	Pirirākau cultural monitors to be funded and present during maintenance dredging campaigns, not limited to capital works. Reporting to PTAI and to the consent authority.	The proposed consent conditions provide for cultural monitors through TMICFT to be funded and given the opportunity to attend all dredging operations, including maintenance dredging. Monitoring outcomes may be reported through SPDAG, with relevant information also provided to the consent authority.
59.	Monitoring within the Pirirākau rohe interface	Pirirākau	Establishment of at least two monitoring stations within the Pirirākau rohe interface (Kareti and Raropua foreshore) for turbidity, sediment quality, and kaimoana health. Monitoring to occur prior to, during, and following each maintenance campaign, with results reported to PTAI and the consent authority.	The proposed monitoring is not considered necessary or proportionate to the assessed effects of the maintenance activities. Technical assessments conclude that any turbidity and sedimentation effects will be localised and temporary, and existing monitoring requirements provide an appropriate framework for managing environmental effects. This approach is consistent with the approach taken in

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				relation to the Stella Passage project and accepted by the Panel.
60.	Seasonal monitoring at nearshore disposal	Ngāi Tukairangi	Where nearshore disposal is approved, seasonal monitoring of sediment deposition and redistribution should be undertaken for the duration of the consent. This recognises that material placed in wave-active environments may move after deposition.	The proposed consent conditions already provide for monitoring of deposition activities in line with the assessed level of effects. The effects of deposition have been extensively assessed through technical investigations and existing monitoring programmes.
61.	Cultural Monitoring Authority and Escalation Powers, and Stop-Works Authority	Ngāi Tukairangi	Cultural monitors appointed by Ngāi Tukairangi to be present during major dredging operations where reasonably required, hold authority to raise immediate concerns and recommend operational pause or cessation of works where significant cultural or environmental effects are identified, participate in adaptive management responses, report to POTL and consent authority. In particular, for works occurring within 500m of Whareroa Marae. The CVR expressly states that the cultural monitor role should not be observational only.	The proposed consent conditions provide for Cultural Monitors on board the dredge during Dredging appointed by TMICFT, and a review mechanism where cultural effects are identified. It is not appropriate for cultural monitors to direct operational pause or cessation of activities authorised by the consent, as this would create uncertainty in implementation and duplicate the regulatory role of the consent authority.
62.	Cultural Monitoring Authority	TMICFT	Where cultural monitors identify significant unforeseen cultural, fisheries, or ecological effects, the cultural monitor may direct immediate operational review and recommend temporary operational pause pending investigation, temporary pause of dredging activity, implementation of contingency mitigation measures, or independent investigation pending resolution.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
63.	Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Framework	TMICFT	Mātauranga Māori cultural health indicators assessing mauri, toxicological and contaminant-related indicators where relevant, fisheries abundance and recruitment, Tohu (indicators) of ecological change, habitat connectivity, species behaviour, and long-term restoration trajectories within Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour, coastal area and the connected marine environments.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
64.	Joint design, implementation, review and adapting of all cultural monitoring, restoration and adaptive management programmes.	TMICFT	Require TMICFT to jointly design, implement, review and adapt all cultural monitoring, restoration and adaptive management programmes.	The proposed consent conditions provide for TMICFT involvement in cultural monitoring and funding for customary fisheries and restoration initiatives. The SPDAG, which includes representation by the TMICFT, has an advisory function, providing a forum to review consent implementation and advise on monitoring, restoration and adaptive management.
65.	Permanent Kaitiaki Roles	Ngāti Hangarau	Provide resourcing and support for permanent, hapū-led environmental monitoring and kaitiaki roles.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
66.	TMICFT and Kaitiaki active role in environmental and cultural monitoring	TMICFT	Ensure TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki have an active role within environmental and cultural monitoring including access to specific information [see TMICFT additional feedback for details]	The proposed consent conditions provide for TMICFT cultural monitors and funding to undertake own cultural monitoring. Monitoring outcomes may also be considered through SPDAG's advisory and consent review functions.
67.	Mātauranga Monitoring Spatial Extent	TMICFT	Monitoring shall extend beyond the Port operational footprint to include adjacent receiving environments, customary fisheries areas, benthic habitats, migratory pathways, and marine spaces potentially affected directly or indirectly by dredging, sediment transport, or hydrodynamic change.	POTL has proposed targeted monitoring and controls to protect sensitive receiving environments. This includes real-time water quality monitoring during dredging and specific monitoring of pipi at Te Paritaha and reef habitats near deposition sites. These measures provide a practical and implementable approach to manage effects and safeguard key environmental and cultural values. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
68.	Cultural Indicators	Waitaha	Alongside ecological indicators.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
69.	Cumulative Effects Assessment Prior to Capital Dredging	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Prior to commencement of capital dredge, commission a joint cumulative effects assessment that integrates the Stella Passage and Air Discharge consent applications, peer reviewed by an independent expert nominated by the Governance Group [mitigation at row 37], [on all areas of expertise in particular Avifauna, Hydrodynamics/Geomorphology].	The proposed condition is not practical and would introduce unacceptable uncertainty. Requiring a further cumulative effects assessment prior to commencement duplicates the comprehensive assessments and peer review already undertaken. The dredging requires certainty to proceed, and the proposed consent conditions already provide appropriate mechanisms for monitoring, review, and adaptive management over time.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
70.	Cumulative Effects Assessment and Response.	Ngā Pōtiki	POTL to undertake a comprehensive assessment of cumulative effects of Port activities including dredging, on sediment systems, ecological productivity, pātaka kai systems, taonga specie use of harbour; and identifies actions to avoid, remedy or mitigation those effects over time.	Effects of the activity sought to be consented have already been assessed against the existing environment and are appropriately managed through ongoing monitoring and adaptive management.
71.	Cumulative Effects Assessment on Environment	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL commission a cumulative effects assessment of the Port on the environment, including from a cultural perspective.	Effects of the activity sought to be consented have already been assessed against the existing environment and are appropriately managed through ongoing monitoring and adaptive management. POTL cannot undertake an assessment from a cultural perspective, however, relies on the CVRs provided to inform it.
72.	Cumulative Effects Framework	Waitaha	Cumulative cultural effects section in all annual reporting, integration of technical monitoring with cultural indicators. Trend-based assessment (not just event-based compliance), annual Waitaha Mauri Report Card, consent review trigger where cumulative effects emerge, restoration and enhancement programme, long-term cultural accountability.	The proposed requirement is not appropriate as it extends well beyond the scope of the dredging consent. It addresses broader harbour-wide matters that cannot be reasonably or practically implemented through a single activity-based condition. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
73.	Cumulative Water Quality Monitoring	Ngāti Hangarau	Ongoing hapu-led water quality monitoring relating to the dredging but that allows for the monitoring of cumulative effects from multiple development projects.	POTL has proposed targeted monitoring and controls to protect sensitive receiving environments, including real-time water quality monitoring during dredging, which accounts for both background conditions and cumulative effects from multiple projects. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
74.	Waitaha Participation in Interpretation of Ecological Monitoring and Adaptive Management	Waitaha	Waitaha participation in interpretation of ecological monitoring and adaptive management if ecological changes are greater than predicted. Would sit alongside cultural indicators.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
75.	Cultural Indicators as Response Trigger	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Cultural indicators must not be observational only. They must trigger response actions where harm or risk is identified. Including increased monitoring, further investigation, modification of methods, pause of works, review of management plans etc. [refer CVR pg. 97 for further detail]. Escalation by cultural monitors appointed by Ngāi Tamarāwaho.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
76.	Binding Trigger Levels and Operational Halt	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Prior to commencement of capital dredge, agreement between the Governance Group [recommended by Ngāti Pūkenga at row 37] and the consent holder for binding trigger levels for each monitoring parameter. Notification and suspension of activities and required information prior to recommencement.	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. POTL has proposed notifications made to the TMICFT and SPDAG before any dredging project. POTL has proposed for the SPDAG to provide feedback on the Dredge Management Plan.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
77.	Monitoring Outcomes Must Inform Active Management Responses	Ngā Pōtiki	Identification of when effects exceed acceptable limits, ability to modify dredging practices where required and implementation of mitigation and restoration actions.	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives.
78.	Adaptive Management Must Include Cultural Triggers	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Adaptive management must be triggered by cultural indicators as well as technical exceedances to protect mauri, tikanga, access and cultural confidence.	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
79.	Adaptive Management Framework for Dredging Effects	Ngāi Tukairangi	Where monitoring identified actual or emerging adverse effects arising from the proposed activities, POTL must immediately implement adaptive management responses developed jointly with Ngāi	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			Tukairangi [refer CVR pg. 76 for details on what should be included].	management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
80.	Cultural Monitoring and Adaptive Response Powers	TMICFT	Any cultural monitoring framework associated with dredging operations should include clearly defined escalation pathways and operational response mechanisms where significant unforeseen cultural, ecological, or customary fisheries effects are identified.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
81.	Cultural monitoring is relevant to inform adaptive management response requirement	TMICFT	Ensure TMICFT cultural monitoring observations are treated as relevant evidence when determining whether deposition effects are acceptable or whether adaptive management responses are required.	The proposed consent conditions provide for cultural monitoring by TMICFT, with monitoring observations reported and considered through the consent implementation and review processes. SPDAG also provides an advisory forum for the ongoing review of monitoring outcomes.
82.	Adaptive management responses	Ngāi Tukairangi	Adaptive management responses should include operational modification, reduced dredging intensity, temporary cessation of dredging, additional mitigation, restoration responses, additional	The proposed consent conditions provide for monitoring, defined environmental limits, and adaptive management responses where effects arise. It is not appropriate to prescribe future management responses through consent conditions, as these are best determined based on the nature

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			monitoring requirements and revised environmental thresholds where effects emerge.	and extent of any effects identified through monitoring and regulatory review processes.
83.	Adaptive management triggers	TMICFT	Use adaptive management triggers so that deposition can be stopped, modified, relocated, or reviewed where cultural or ecological thresholds are exceeded.	The proposed consent conditions include monitoring, defined environmental limits and adaptive management responses where effects arise. Ongoing monitoring and review mechanisms are already provided for under the proposed conditions.
84.	Adaptive management conditions to protect mauri, kaimoana, taonga species, water quality, habitat condition	TMICFT	Use adaptive management conditions so that removal methods, timing, locations, or intensity can be changed where monitoring identifies adverse effects on mauri, kaimoana, taonga species, water quality, or habitat condition.	The proposed consent conditions include monitoring, defined environmental limits and adaptive management responses where effects arise. Ongoing monitoring and review mechanisms are already provided for under the proposed conditions.
85.	Precautionary Environmental Thresholds for Proposed Dredging Activities and Stop-works Protocols.	Ngāi Tukairangi	Environmental thresholds should be precautionary and protective of the most sensitive taonga species in the affected area. Prioritising avoidance, the thresholds shall provide for lower turbidity trigger thresholds, cumulative affects assessment, real-time sediment monitoring, independent verification of monitoring data, mandatory reporting of threshold exceedances, and immediate operational response requirements. The CVR states that thresholds should require immediate temporary cessation of dredging upon any breach, rather than allowing adaptive management only after harm has begun.	Avoidance of dredging is not an option to maintain the operation of New Zealand's largest Port. POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The proposed consent conditions include defined environmental limits and monitoring requirements that reflect the receiving environment. The conditions also include environmental thresholds that require dredging activities to cease where specified limits are exceeded.
86.	Precautionary management of dredging to avoid, minimise or adaptively manage effects.	TMICFT	Require precautionary management of dredging activities so that effects on water quality, shellfish beds, sediment dynamics, coastal habitats and the mauri of Te Awanui are avoided, minimised or adaptively managed.	The proposed consent conditions include monitoring, environmental limits and adaptive management measures to manage adverse effects arising from the consented activities.
87.	Mahinga kai baseline and rehabilitation: direct partnership	Pirirākau	POTL to commit its technical expertise, operational resources, and specialist consultants to co-design and deliver a rehabilitation pilot at the Te Puna	The proposed consent conditions already provide funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for customary fisheries, monitoring and tangata whenua-led

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			interface, in direct partnership with PTAI. The pilot would comprise: (i) a baseline kaimoana stocktake funded by POTL and led by Pirirākau; (ii) a co-designed rehabilitation methodology; and (iii) enforceable performance standards with adaptive management triggers, reported to both PTAI and the consent authority. The Te Puna pilot is the initial programme; outcomes inform whether the approach is scaled to other sites within the Pirirākau rohe interface.	restoration initiatives. These mechanisms provide an appropriate pathway for potential rehabilitation projects to be developed and considered, without requiring a specific Te Puna pilot programme. The consent conditions also include well-established technical performance standards and response mechanisms for managing the effects of the consented activities.
88.	Frequency of monitoring reporting	Ngāi Tukairangi	Monitoring results should be reported to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Ngāi Tukairangi within 30 days of each seasonal survey cycle. Regular reporting is required so that Ngāi Tukairangi can assess whether cultural and environmental effects are emerging over time.	The proposed consent conditions already provide for monitoring results to be reported to the SPDAG. This provides an appropriate mechanism for tangata whenua to review monitoring outcomes over time.
89.	Environmental Offset and Restoration Contribution	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: To establish a restoration fund held in trust for the benefit of Te Moana o Tauranga with an annual contribution of no less than 0.5% of gross revenue earned by POTL from operations in the preceding financial year, no less than $1M per annum. The fund will be administered by the Governance Group [mitigation at row 37] who will have full discretion over allocation to restoration, enhancement, and kaitiakitanga capacity projects.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure No evidence is presented as to how the proposed figures are in direct relation to the proposed dredging effects.
90.	Tauranga Moana / Te Awanui Restoration Fund	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A long-term restoration fund established by POTL for Te Awanui and Ngāi Tamarāwaho cultural restoration priorities. The fund must support Te Paritaha restoration and monitoring, kaimoana recovery, mahinga kai access restoration, cultural monitoring, hapū-led research, cultural landscape restoration, rangatahi training etc. [Refer CVR page 107 for full list].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure
91.	Te Awanui Restoration and Protection Fund	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	A permanent fund via levy on containers and industrial activity entering POTL that supports ecological restoration and climate adaptation and funds tangata whenua environmental monitoring and mātauranga Māori research.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure. POTL has proposed funding as lump sums up front to allow greater flexibility over the life of the consent, with additional funding as Capital Dredging occurs
92.	Cultural And Environmental Monitoring and Mitigation Fund	Ngāi Tukairangi	Condition of consent, fund administered by an independent trust with Ngāi Tukairangi representation. POTL annual payment to fund based on proportion of annual dredging volume, agreed with Ngāi Tukairangi and BOPRC prior to commencement of dredging, lasting the full term of consent.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure POTL has proposed funding as lump sums up front to allow greater flexibility over the life of the consent, with additional funding as Capital Dredging occurs.
93.	Te Awanui Moana Restoration and	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL establish and maintain a permanent Te Awanui Moana Restoration and Kaitiakitanga Fund to address the cumulative cultural, ecological and	The proposed consent conditions provide long-term funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for customary fisheries, monitoring and tangata whenua-led

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
	Kaitiakitanga Levy and Fund		intergenerational effects associated with ongoing capital dredging, maintenance dredging, reclamation and the POTL's intensification activities. The Fund shall supplement, and not replace, avoidance, remediation, mitigation, monitoring or operational accountability obligations.	restoration initiatives. A separate fund addressing broader Port activities is beyond the scope of this application. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure
94.	Long-term Kaimoana and Harbour Restoration Programme	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL establish and maintain a fully funded long-term Kaimoana and Harbour Restoration Programme associated with the application area for the duration of the consent. The programme should include shellfish and kaimoana restoration, habitat restoration, biodiversity enhancement, customary fisheries enhancement, sedimentation reduction initiatives, climate resilience, ecological corridor restoration and annual measurable restoration targets.	The proposed consent conditions already provide funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for customary fisheries, monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives over the life of the consent. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time and for measurable outcomes to be developed and considered, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
95.	Customary Fisheries Restoration Fund	TMICFT	The consent holder shall establish a dedicated Customary Fisheries Restoration Fund to support fisheries enhancement, habitat restoration, mātauranga-led monitoring, juvenile restocking initiatives, and customary fisheries resilience projects identified by TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki / Kaitiaki Tiaki.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
96.	Addressing deficiencies in previous Kaimoana Restoration Programme	TMICFT	Monitoring and restoration programmes must address deficiencies identified under the previous Kaimoana Restoration Programme, including long-term funding, continuous monitoring, timely reporting, and meaningful TMICFT decision-making.	The proposed consent conditions provide long-term funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. They also provide mechanisms for ongoing monitoring and reporting. Funding through this consent is proposed in proportion to the assessed effects of the activity.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
97.	Safeguarding of the Moana	Ngāti Hangarau	Ensure the natural water flow, water quality, and acoustic integrity of the moana are actively safeguarded and maintained where possible [refer Te Mana o Te Wai].	These matters are already addressed through the proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term.
98.	Avoidance of unnecessary disturbance during removal	TMICFT	Require removal methods to avoid unnecessary disturbance of hard substrates, taonga fisheries habitats, reef-associated habitat, shellfish beds, and areas that support customary fisheries.	The proposed dredging is confined to existing navigation channels and berth areas that are already subject to dredging activities. The proposed methodologies have been assessed through the technical investigations, and the proposed consent conditions include measures to manage effects on sensitive receiving environments.
99.	Handling of dredged material	TMICFT	Ensure any removal and subsequent handling of dredged material is assessed through TMICFT's cultural values framework, including whether the activity supports or undermines the health, protection, and abundance of the taonga of the moana for future generations.	It is unclear what is meant by the proposed cultural values framework, and it is not appropriate to require assessment against an undefined framework through consent conditions. The proposed activities have been assessed through the technical investigations supporting the Application.
100.	Retain Earthworks Within Tauranga Moana Rohe, Avoid Importing Foreign Material.	Ngāti Hangarau	Retain excavated earth within the Tauranga Moana rohe wherever possible; importing foreign earth/rocks must be an absolute last resort requiring notice and specific karakia and tikanga.	POTL is not proposing to remove material from the Tauranga Moana rohe. Sand pumped ashore is for local beach renourishment or reclamations associate with wharf developments. Importing of foreign earth/rock into the moana is not proposed as a part of this consent process.
101.	Long-term "State of the Moana" Monitoring Framework	TMICFT	Monitoring framework integrating mātauranga Māori, customary fisheries indicators, and scientific assessment methodologies to assess cumulative ecological change, fisheries abundance, habitat condition, and restoration outcomes across Tauranga Moana over time.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
102.	Restoration and Enhancement	TMICFT	Any future dredging consent framework should contribute positively toward restoration outcomes within Tauranga Moana, including: customary fisheries enhancement, habitat restoration, mātauranga-led monitoring, taonga species recovery initiatives, intergenerational rebuilding of customary abundance and Mana Moana.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
Kaimoana				
103.	Kaimoana Sampling and Customary Harvest Safeguards	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: To fund an annual programme of kaimoana sampling at customary harvest sites identified by the Governance Group (mitigation at row 37), with trigger contamination levels resulting in requiring an independent health assessment and advice. Including an avian contaminant risk assessment.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
104.	Kaimoana Confidence Monitoring	Waitaha	Kaimoana confidence monitoring	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
105.	Cultural Confidence Standard	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Monitoring must include a cultural confidence standard: whether Ngāi Tamarāwaho whānau consider kaimoana healthy, trusted, accessible and appropriate to gather and serve. Separate to food safety compliance.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
106.	Expand the Contaminant Assessment Framework.	Ngāti Pūkenga	Expand the contaminant assessment to address the full analyte suite identified in the UNEP F1 report and other relevant international guidance, which is broader than the set used by POTL, to understand impacts on kaimoana harvesting.	The proposed expansion of the contaminant assessment is not necessary. The assessment already covers relevant contaminants and concludes concentrations are low and unlikely to result in detectable effects.
107.	Protection of Threatened Avifauna Species on High Tide Roost at Sulphur Point	Ngāti Pūkenga	Establish a fully protected undisturbed high tide roost at Sulphur Point, requiring a defined area, no less than the historical 2011 extent, reserved for exclusive avifauna use year-round with no sand extraction, deposition, machinery access or operational disturbance. Add a minimum disturbance buffer around the roost beyond the sandpile footprint to account for noise, lighting, vibration, human presence.	POTL has an Avian Management Plan for the sand pile. The suggested mitigation is not practical, and the presence of birds is testament to their tolerance of Port activities. The way that the sand pile operates will not change as a result of the project.
108.	Restoration of Pātaka Kai Systems Within Te Tāhuna O Rangataua	Ngā Pōtiki	POTL works in partnership with Ngā Pōtiki to support restoration of pātaka kai systems including identification or restoration priorities within Te Tāhuna o Rangataua [culturally significant area, Rangataua Bay within the harbour], and implementation of actions to improve kaimoana abundance, habitat conditions and water quality.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
109.	Kaimoana and Mahinga Kai Monitoring	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A programme established with Ngāi Tamarāwaho to monitor kaimoana species, access, confidence in eating kai, ability to provide kai for events.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
110.	Annual kaimoana monitoring	Ngāi Tukairangi	Annual kaimoana monitoring within the Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve should include pipi population surveys at Te Paritaha, be undertaken by or in partnership with the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust, and be funded by POTL.	The proposed consent conditions already provide for ongoing monitoring of pipi at Te Paritaha. Funding is also proposed for the TMICFT for customary fisheries initiatives, including kaimoana monitoring and restoration. This provides a clear delineation of responsibilities and certainty as to monitoring and resourcing requirements under the consent.
111.	Long-term monitoring before, during and	TMICFT	Require long-term monitoring of kaimoana health, benthic habitat, sediment dynamics, water clarity,	Long-term monitoring data already exists for the harbour and coastal environment. The proposed consent conditions build on this existing monitoring

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
	after completion of works		species behaviour, and tohu of abundance and depletion before, during, and after removal activities.	framework and provide for ongoing monitoring together with funding for tangata whenua-led monitoring initiatives through the TMICFT and the SPDAG.
112.	Mahinga Kai Recovery Period	Ngāti Hangarau	1–3-year recovery period for the generational disruption to our Mahinga Kai. Provided in the form of permanent, resourced hapū-led monitoring [as it relates to marine ecology].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
113.	Address previous failures in annual kaimoana monitoring	TMICFT	Address previous failures in annual kaimoana monitoring by requiring robust, funded, long-term monitoring that closes data gaps and supports confidence in adaptive management	The proposed consent conditions already provide for long-term monitoring of pipi at Te Paritaha and funding for tangata whenua-led monitoring initiatives through TMICFT and the SPDAG. This provides certainty as to monitoring and resourcing requirements while enabling monitoring priorities to evolve over the life of the consent.
114.	Funding for customary fisheries restoration and enhancement	TMICFT	Secure, long-term funding for customary fisheries restoration and enhancement proportionate to the scale and duration of the authorised activities.	The proposed consent conditions provide secure, long-term funding through TMICFT for customary fisheries monitoring, restoration and enhancement over the life of the consent. This funding is

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				considered proportionate to the scale and effects of the proposed activities.
Taonga Species				
115.	Kaitiaki Monitoring and Restoration of Tohorā (Whale) And Aihe (Dolphin)	Ngā Pōtiki	Creation of a monitoring and management plan to enable the return of taonga species tohorā and aihe to Te Tāhuna o Rangataua [culturally significant area Rangataua Bay within the harbour].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
116.	Kaitiaki Monitoring of Tohorā (Whale)	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL resource kaitiaki monitoring of tohorā before, during and after dredging campaigns with adaptive management responses where adverse impacts or behavioural disturbance are identified, including avoidance measures and ongoing monitoring and assessment of effectiveness.	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The proposed consent conditions require monitoring of tohorā during dredging operations, including recorded sightings and reporting, with compliance to the Marine Mammal Protection Regulations. This framework enables ongoing monitoring and responsive management, with reporting obligations supporting the assessment of effects and

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				implementation of avoidance and mitigation measures where necessary. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
117.	Kaitiaki Monitoring of Taonga Species and Adaptive Management.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Kaitiaki monitoring of impacts to taonga species (including benthic invertebrates, avifauna, marine mammals), during and after dredging campaigns. Adaptive management responses including avoidance, remediation and restoration measures with ongoing monitoring of effectiveness and responses where measures are not achieving intended outcomes.	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
118.	Monitoring And Recovery of Disturbed Habitats	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Kaitiaki monitoring of assumptions regarding recover of the disturbed habitats. Restoration measures where unexpected adverse impacts arise, assessment of effectiveness and clear response where measures are not achieved intended outcomes.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
119.	Taonga Species Monitoring and Protocols	Waitaha	Taonga species incident protocol, immediate notification to Waitaha of marine mammal, bird, fish or shellfish mortality events, lighting controls to reduce seabird and kororā attraction, vessel observation and response procedures, cultural report of species observations inclusion of species in Waitaha Mauri Report Cards.	The act of dredging inherently involves disturbance of the seabed and the potential for incidental mortality of marine species; accordingly, notification of individual events is not practical. Marine mammal protection is addressed through existing regulatory requirements and standard operational controls. POTL has proposed controls for vessel lighting that are necessary to maintain safe navigation and a safe operating environment.
120.	Monitoring And Stop-Works Relating to Seabirds and Kororā (Northern Blue Penguin) Navigation	Ngāti Hangarau	Manage artificial lighting and resource cultural monitors to protect avifauna navigational pathways. Do not conduct dredging during the season when kuaka/hakakao are preparing to migrate.	POTL has proposed controls for vessel lighting that are necessary to maintain safe navigation and a safe operating environment. POTL requires the ability to dredge in response to storm infill which can be any time of year.
121.	Assessment of Tuturiwhatu/New Zealand Dotterel Breeding Habitat at Panepane Point.	Ngāti Pūkenga	Consent should not be granted without this assessment to understand the effects on the long-term viability of the Panepane dotterel population.	The effects of the Project on hydrodynamics, sediment transport, and associated ecological receptors, including habitats relevant to species such as the New Zealand dotterel, have already been assessed through comprehensive technical studies, supported by modelling and peer review, which conclude that effects are localised and within natural variability.
122.	Protection and restoration of taonga species, habitats,	TMICFT	Require specific protection and restoration measures for customary fisheries, mahinga kai, taonga species, mātaitai, wāhi tapu, pātaka kai, and hard substrate	The proposed consent conditions include monitoring and management measures for the sensitive receiving environment. The mitigation package also provides funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
	pātaka kai and customary fisheries		habitats that support kōura, benthic organisms, reef-associated species, and taonga fisheries.	customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives.
Biosecurity/Pests				
123.	Management And Monitoring of Marine Pests	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Tangata whenua are resourced to participate in the management of marine pests, including monitoring research and effects and responses to detection of new marine pests.	Biosecurity risks are managed through established regulatory frameworks, supplemented by the specific biosecurity conditions proposed by POTL within the proposed consent conditions, including vessel biofouling management, risk assessment, and incident response requirements. The proposed consent also includes monitoring and response mechanisms to identify and address emerging risks. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
124.	Proactive Biosecurity Surveillance	Ngāti Hangarau	Proactive mana whenua involvement in biosecurity surveillance, rather than reliance on self-regulation which generates too greater risk on the taiao, the mauri of the moana and customary fisheries.	Biosecurity risks are managed through established regulatory frameworks, supplemented by the specific biosecurity conditions proposed by POTL within the proposed consent conditions, including vessel biofouling management, risk assessment, and incident response requirements. The proposed

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				consent also includes monitoring and response mechanisms to identify and address emerging risks. The SPDAG provides a practical pathway for tangata whenua input over time, without the need for additional bespoke structures tied specifically to this consent.
125.	Notification Of Marine Pest Detections and Biosecurity Management.	Waitaha	Waitaha notification of all marine pest detections relevant to dredging or disposal. Access to biofouling management plans where relevant, adaptive biosecurity review if new pests are detected, inclusion of Waitaha in marine pest response discussions, cultural trigger where marine pests threaten mahinga kai or taonga species, annual reporting on biosecurity monitoring and vessel compliance.	Biosecurity risks are managed through established regulatory frameworks, supplemented by the specific biosecurity conditions proposed by POTL within the proposed consent conditions, including vessel biofouling management, risk assessment, and incident response requirements. The proposed consent also includes monitoring and response mechanisms to identify and address emerging risks. The proposed consent framework provides for notification, monitoring, and reporting to the SPDAG.
126.	Dredge Vessel Biosecurity Controls	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	All dredge vessels and associated vessels must comply with strict biosecurity requirements before entering Te Awanui including biofouling risk assessment, ballast water compliance, clean hull evidence, biofouling management plans, inspection where risk is identified and reporting to Ngāi Tamarāwaho and regulators before arrival.	Biosecurity risks are managed through established regulatory frameworks, supplemented by the specific biosecurity conditions proposed by POTL within the proposed consent conditions, including vessel biofouling management, risk assessment, and incident response requirements. The proposed consent also includes monitoring and response mechanisms to identify and address emerging risks. The proposed consent framework provides for notification, monitoring, and reporting to the SPDAG.
127.	Marine Pest Surveillance and Hapū Reporting	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Marine pest surveillance must be undertaken before, during and after capital dredging and at agreed intervals during maintenance dredging. Ngāi Tamarāwaho must receive reports and have the ability to request further investigation where cultural or ecological risk is identified.	Biosecurity risks are managed through established regulatory frameworks, supplemented by the specific biosecurity conditions proposed by POTL within the proposed consent conditions, including vessel biofouling management, risk assessment, and incident response requirements. The proposed consent also includes monitoring and response mechanisms to identify and address emerging risks.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				The proposed consent framework provides for notification, monitoring, and reporting to the SPDAG.
128.	Biosecurity Surveys	Ngāi Tukairangi	Pre-dredging and post-dredging biosecurity surveys at Te Paritaha and adjacent kaimoana habitat, with specific assessment of Mediterranean Fanworm and Asian Paddle Crab distribution. This is intended to establish whether dredging contributes to the spread or intensification of invasive species. Biosecurity surveys should occur annually for the first five years of the consent and every three years thereafter. The CVR recommends that surveys be funded by POTL and that results be provided to Ngāi Tukairangi and the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust within 30 days of completion. Dredging operations should be suspended where post-dredging surveys identify expansion of invasive species into previously unaffected habitat. Operations should not resume until an independent assessment of causation and remediation options has been completed and Ngāi Tukairangi has been consulted.	Biosecurity risks are managed through established regulatory frameworks, supplemented by the specific biosecurity conditions proposed by POTL. The proposed consent conditions include vessel biofouling management, risk assessment, and incident response requirements. The proposed consent also includes monitoring and response mechanisms to identify and address emerging risks. Additional requirements are not considered necessary given the existing biosecurity framework and regulatory oversight provided through the proposed consent conditions.
129.	Direct biosecurity contribution	Pirirākau Tribal Authority	A direct annual contribution from POTL to Pirirākau for harbour biosecurity monitoring and response within the Pirirākau rohe, as sought by PHMP Action Sheet 17.2. This is separate from and additional to any BOPRC surveillance contribution.	The proposed consent conditions already provide for biosecurity monitoring and response, together with funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led monitoring and restoration initiatives.
Water Quality/Sediment				
130.	Water Quality Monitoring	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Turbidity and water quality are monitored before, during and after dredging campaigns.	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects including turbidity through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term.
131.	Water Quality Monitoring	Ngāti Ranginui Settlement Trust	Water quality reporting must be transparent, plain-language, connected to cultural indicators. Data must	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects including

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			be made available to Waitaha in a form that supports kaitiaki assessment and decision-making. Notification to Waitaha of exceedances or unusual events, review of triggers.	turbidity through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. Proposed consent conditions include notification of exceedances to the SPDAG. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
132.	Sediment and Turbidity Management has Cultural Triggers	Waitaha	Creation of a clear turbidity and sediment trigger framework, restrictions where plumes move toward sensitive cultural areas, overflow management, fixed-point photo monitoring, Te Paritaha-specific sediment monitoring, stop-work or method-change trigger where mauri declines, post-dredge seabed recovery reporting.	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects including turbidity through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
133.	Water Quality, Turbidity, and Mauri Indicators	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Water quality monitoring must be expanded to include a mauri-based framework designed with Ngāi Tamarāwaho. Scientific parameters and Cultural indicators. [Refer indicators and parameters suggested in CVR pg. 99-100].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
134.	Hydrodynamic and Sediment Management (Real-time turbidity monitoring)	Ngāi Tukairangi	Real-time turbidity monitoring (water clarity) should be established at all active dredge zones, with automatic operational triggers requiring dredging to pause where turbidity thresholds are exceeded. This is intended to prevent harm from being detected only after damage to kaimoana or habitat has already occurred. Also, updated turbidity monitoring for all disposal sites (including Site A and E) prior to commencement of dredging, and an independent review of dredging methodology to reduce sediment disturbance to Te Paritaha.	The proposed consent conditions provide for real-time turbidity monitoring, defined environmental limits and cessation triggers where those limits are exceeded. These measures provide an appropriate framework for managing turbidity effects and avoiding unacceptable adverse effects on receiving environments. The dredging and deposition locations are known and have already been assessed.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
135.	Provision of turbidity modelling to Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi	Results of turbidity monitoring should be provided to Ngāi Tukairangi and the consent authority so that the hapū can understand and respond to the likely effects on customary harvesting areas.	POTL proposed consent conditions provide for the reporting of turbidity results to the BOPRC and the SPDAG.
136.	Baseline seabed contaminant investigations	TMICFT	Require comprehensive baseline seabed contaminant investigations prior to dredging and ongoing contaminant monitoring throughout construction and maintenance dredging.	The proposed activities have been subject to seabed contaminant investigations and assessment through the technical investigations supporting the Application. Additional contaminant monitoring is not considered necessary based on the assessed level of risk. The proposed consent conditions also provide for review of the consent conditions should future monitoring identify unforeseen adverse effects or contamination-related risks.
Specific Habitats/Environments				
137.	Reporting on Habitat Recovery	Waitaha	Reporting on [marine ecological] habitat recovery after dredging and disposal.	Ecological recovery is addressed through the proposed monitoring framework, including reef and pipi surveys and ongoing reporting. These measures provide a practical mechanism to track habitat conditions over time.
138.	Monitoring of Te Paritaha, Motuotau Reef and Key Kaimoana Habitats.	Waitaha	Measuring cultural effects even where ecological effects are assessed as low.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
139.	Te Paritaha Protection Plan	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A specific plan for this taonga which is a remaining significant mahinga kai, and mauri source. Baseline monitoring, cultural confidence monitoring, access monitoring, sediment/turbidity monitoring, trigger levels etc. [Refer CVR pg. 98 for further detail].	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
140.	Te Paritaha Protection and Monitoring Programme.	Waitaha	A dedicated protection and monitoring programme that enables Waitaha involvement in Te Paritaha monitoring design, baseline pipi abundance, cultural confidence assessment, etc. [see CVR pg. 29 for further detail of required outcomes].	The conditions include ongoing ecological monitoring, such as reef biota monitoring and pipi surveys at Te Paritaha, which are specifically designed to detect changes in habitat condition and biological communities over time. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators,

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
141.	Te Paritaha Turbidity and Sediment Triggers	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Specific turbidity, suspended sediment and deposition triggers must apply to Te Paritaha and any other sensitive kaimoana areas identified with Ngāi Tamarāwaho. Triggers. [Refer process in CVR pg. 101].	POTL requires certainty and has proposed consent conditions, which manage dredging effects through established controls, monitoring, and adaptive management, with effects assessed as localised and short-term.
142.	Research Into Decline of Pipi Stocks.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL fund research into the decline of adult pipi stocks at Te Paritaha and other mahinga kai. Restoration of Te Paritaha and other mahinga kai.	The proposed consent framework provides an appropriate mechanism to support research and restoration initiatives. POTL has proposed funding to the SPDAG, together with research and education scholarships, which enable tangata whenua to prioritise and undertake investigations into pipi population trends at Te Paritaha and wider kaimoana systems, as well as restoration and enhancement projects over time. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives.
143.	Mauao Protection Requirements	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Relating to the vulnerability of Mauao and surrounding coastal systems, require an independent geotechnical and coastal impact assessment, precautionary thresholds relating to dredging	An independent peer review was undertaken on the Assessment of Effects on Turbidity and Morphodynamics.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			impacts, ongoing monitoring of scour, sediment movement, landslip risk, tangata whenua oversight of monitoring and reporting processes.	
144.	Disposal Site Management	Ngāi Tukairangi	Waikorire (Site E) is not used as a contaminated disposal site unless POTL has assessed all feasible alternative disposal options and demonstrated to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, following consultation with Ngāi Tukairangi, that no practicable alternative exists. Monitoring of nearshore disposal.	Site E has never been used as a contaminated disposal site and deposition at Site E is not part of this application.
145.	Waikorire should not be used as a temporary disposal site without evidence.	Ngāi Tukairangi	Waikorire should not be used as a temporary disposal site unless POTL has assessed all feasible alternative disposal options and demonstrated, following consultation with Ngāi Tukairangi, that no practicable alternative exists. This reflects the CVR position that Waikorire requires a higher level of protection because of its wāhi tapu status. Any assessment supporting use of Waikorire should be provided to Ngāi Tukairangi no less than 40 working days before any application to use the site. This timeframe is intended to allow a formal Ngāi Tukairangi response before any decision is made. Unless disposal material has been tested clean, further due diligence should be completed. This is necessary because the CVR identifies contaminant concerns and the absence of a site-specific deposition assessment for Waikorire.	Deposition at Waikorire (Site E) is not proposed as part of this Application.
146.	Updated turbidity modelling at disposal sites	Ngāi Tukairangi	Updated turbidity modelling should include all disposal sites, including Waikorire and Main Beach, before capital dredging begins. This is intended to address the current modelling gap where disposal site effects were not fully assessed.	Deposition at Waikorire (Site E) is not proposed as part of this Application. The dredging and deposition locations are known and have been assessed through the technical investigations supporting the Application. The proposed consent conditions include continuous turbidity monitoring, defined turbidity limits, sediment testing to inform deposition management, and

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				cessation triggers where limits are exceeded, providing direct monitoring of actual effects.
147.	Avoid dredging and disposal during ecologically and culturally sensitive periods	TMICFT	Avoid dredging and disposal during ecologically and culturally sensitive periods, including key spawning, settlement, migration and customary harvesting seasons, unless monitoring demonstrates that adverse effects can be avoided or appropriately managed.	The technical assessments supporting the Application conclude that effects can be appropriately managed through the proposed consent conditions, including monitoring, environmental limits and adaptive management measures. Restricting dredging and deposition to avoid undefined spawning, migration or harvesting periods would introduce unnecessary operational constraints without being supported by the assessed level of effects.
148.	Enhanced protection for culturally significant customary fisheries and taonga habitat	TMICFT	Identify and provide enhanced protection for culturally significant customary fisheries and taonga habitat, including Te Paritaha, Mauao, Moturiki, Motuotau, Te Maunga o Mauao Mātaitai Reserve, and other identified customary fishing grounds, recognising these areas as priorities for avoidance of adverse effects, monitoring, restoration and adaptive management.	The proposed consent conditions already provide for monitoring and management of sensitive receiving environments, including Te Paritaha and reef habitats near deposition sites. The effects on these areas have been assessed through the technical investigations supporting the Application, and the funding for the TMICFT and SPDAG provides for tangata whenua to identify restoration, monitoring and adaptive management priorities over the life of the consent.
149.	Protection of nursery, juvenile, and spawning habitats	TMICFT	Protect and restore nursery habitat, juvenile recruitment areas and spawning habitat for taonga species, recognising these as critical to long-term customary fisheries sustainability	The proposed consent conditions already provide for monitoring and management of kaimoana resources and sensitive receiving environments. The funding for the TMICFT and the SPDAG provides for tangata whenua to identify restoration and monitoring priorities over the life of the consent.
150.	Monitoring at deposition sites and connected customary fisheries areas	TMICFT	Require monitoring of sediment movement, turbidity, benthic habitat, taonga species habitat, kaimoana health, and ecological responses at deposition sites and connected customary fisheries areas	The proposed consent conditions already provide for monitoring of bathymetry, turbidity, reef habitats and kaimoana resources. Extensive monitoring data also exists for the harbour and coastal environment. Funding is proposed for tangata whenua-led initiatives through the TMICFT and the SPDAG.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
151.	Restoration prioritisation	TMICFT	Prioritise restoration of customary fisheries, mahinga kai, taonga species, mātaitai, wāhi tapu, pātaka kai, and habitats affected by dredging and disposal activities.	The proposed consent conditions include established technical performance standards and monitoring requirements to protect ecological and cultural values. The revised mitigation package also provides funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives.
152.	Prioritisation of customary fisheries for offsetting location.	TMICFT	Where adverse effects cannot be avoided, require restoration and enhancement to occur within the affected customary fisheries and reef systems, prioritising areas of greatest cultural significance and ecological function before considering offsetting elsewhere.	The proposed consent conditions include established technical performance standards and monitoring requirements to manage effects on ecological and cultural values. The funding for the TMICFT and the SPDAG provides for tangata whenua to prioritise restoration of customary fisheries and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives, enabling restoration and enhancement initiatives over time.
153.	A whole-of-system approach to restoration and management is required	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	Future management must adopt a whole-of-system approach directed towards restoring balance, ecological resilience, cultural relationships and the exercise of mana whenua responsibilities across Te Awanui. This includes recognising the relationships between Mauao, Panepane, Paritaha, and the wider moana, and implementing coordinated approaches that address cumulative impacts rather than isolated effects.	The proposed TMICFT and SPDAG funding provides for tangata whenua to identify restoration, monitoring and enhancement priorities over time. Funding through this consent is proposed in proportion to the assessed effects of the activity. Broader harbour-wide restoration and management objectives are beyond the scope of this application.
Wāhi Taonga				
154.	Cultural monitoring for removal works	TMICFT	Require cultural monitoring during removal works, including clear processes for identifying, recording, protecting, and responding to taonga, whale remains, wāhi tapu indicators, archaeological material, and culturally significant seabed features.	The proposed consent conditions already provide for cultural monitoring during dredging. Existing accidental discovery protocols and statutory requirements apply where archaeological material or protected items are identified.
155.	TMICFT involvement on monitoring and decision-making on removal activities.	TMICFT	Ensure TMICFT and Tangata Kaitiaki are directly involved in monitoring and decision-making about removal activities, including access to relevant	The proposed consent conditions already provide for cultural monitoring, notification of dredging activities, sharing of monitoring information, and SPDAG

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			information, equipment, data, and operational planning.	review of the Dredge Management Plan prior to capital dredging.
Noise And Fauna				
156.	Live Hydrophone Monitoring	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Live hydrophone monitoring during dredging is undertaken with trigger thresholds, shutdown procedures and fauna response monitoring.	The use of real-time hydrophone monitoring is an emerging technology and is sometimes warranted to underpin shutdown requirements for projects that 1) carry a real risk of auditory injury, or 2) occur in areas of important habitat with resident populations of conservation dependant species. Neither of these factors apply to the dredging; hence the use of real-time hydrophone monitoring is considered unnecessary.
157.	Underwater Noise Kaitiaki Monitoring	Ngāti Hangarau	Active monitoring by kaitiaki is required to verify the limits of underwater noise that may disrupt the moana.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, mammal flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
158.	Noise Management Strategy	Ngāti Hangarau	Develop and enforce a Noise Management Strategy with iwi/hapū [for airborne noise effects].	Airborne noise is already addressed through the proposed consent conditions to meet the appropriate regulatory limits, including a certified Noise

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				Management Plan in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 as required.
159.	Noise Management Measures	Waitaha	Underwater noise reporting to Waitaha, noise management measures during dredging, incidence response where marine mammals or kororā are observed near active dredging, lighting and night-time management controls, annual review of noise complaints and monitoring, recognition that soundscape is part of cultural landscape.	Marine mammal protection is addressed through existing regulatory requirements and standard operational controls. Underwater noise is appropriately managed through the proposed consent framework. Conditions require reporting of sightings and any interactions with Marine Mammals. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
Economic, Resourcing And Commercial Opportunity Mitigations				
160.	Economic Cost-Benefit Analysis on Tangata Whenua.	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL commissions an economic analysis of economic benefits or costs for tangata whenua from the Port operations.	The proposed condition is not necessary or appropriate. Economic effects of Port activities have already been assessed at a regional and national level, and a requirement to undertake a further analysis specific to tangata whenua would be difficult to define, highly variable across iwi and hapū, and beyond the scope of an activity-based consent.
161.	Economics Effects Report for Māori Interests	Ngāti Hangarau	Ngāti Hangarau and iwi/hapū form a roopu with POTL to identify and help gain benefits to the local Māori economy.	More appropriately addressed through a separate relationship agreement rather than a consent condition. A relationship-based approach allows the structure and outcomes to be developed collaboratively and flexibly over time.
162.	Social Procurement Strategies	Ngāti Hangarau	Implement social procurement strategies that prioritise local hapū/iwi talent for professional roles,	Social procurement is more appropriately addressed through broader procurement policies rather than a consent condition. This allows flexibility to respond to

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			environmental monitoring contracts, and ongoing employment.	capability, market conditions, and commercial requirements.
163.	Rangatahi Internships, Scholarship and Capacity Building	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Port of Tauranga must fund annual Ngāi Tamarāwaho rangatahi internships linked to Te Awanui monitoring, marine ecology, mātauranga Māori, planning, environmental management, coastal science and port operations.	It is not appropriate to mandate specific internship programmes as a consent condition. Such initiatives are more suitably delivered through broader engagement and funding mechanisms. The proposed framework, including scholarships and SPDAG-led initiatives, provides a flexible and practical pathway to support rangatahi development over time.
164.	Annual Ngāi Tamarāwaho Scholarship	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Port of Tauranga must fund an annual scholarship for Ngāi Tamarāwaho students in environmental science, law, planning, engineering, mātauranga Māori, marine studies, resource management or related fields.	POTL has proposed scholarships for iwi and hapū that have a relationship with Te Awanui/Tauranga Harbour
165.	Hapū Technical Capacity Fund	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A dedicated fund must support Ngāi Tamarāwaho technical capacity, including training cultural monitors, commissioning advice, supporting wānanga, and developing cultural indicators.	It is not appropriate to include capability enhancement as a consent condition. Such initiatives are more suitably delivered through broader engagement and funding mechanisms. The proposed framework, including scholarships and SPDAG-led initiatives, provides a flexible and practical pathway to support development over time.
166.	Ngāi Tukairangi Rangatahi Development Scholarship Programme	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL establish a long-term Ngāi Tukairangi Rangatahi Development Programme associated with the proposed application supporting scholarships, internships, environmental cadetships, marine science training, mātauranga Māori research, succession planning and leadership, climate adaption capability building, leadership development relating to Te Awanui and harbour management.	It is not appropriate to mandate specific development programmes as a consent condition. Such initiatives are more suitably delivered through broader engagement and funding mechanisms. The proposed framework, including scholarships and SPDAG-led initiatives, provides a flexible and practical pathway to support rangatahi development over time.
Education And Cultural Practices Mitigations				
167.	Monitoring Impacts to Waka Ama	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	Impacts to waka ama from dredging campaigns are monitored by tangata whenua and where appropriate	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			are mitigated via measures and plans agreed with POTL and tangata whenua.	time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
168.	Navigational Cultural Safety - Waka Navigation Management Strategy and Advisory Role	Ngāti Hangarau	Incorporate cultural safety into navigational safety assessments and dredging management plan. Create formal communication channels between shipping schedules and mana whenua to enable exercise of customary activities. Communication between waka operators (for waka and waka ama) who regularly use the space, harbour master and the Port. Create a formal advisory role to manage intersection of commercial operations and community use. Respect ancient transit routes whenever the Tākitimu waka or its crews are operating in the dredging area.	These matters are appropriately managed through existing maritime operational systems, particularly Port Control. Port Control already provides real-time coordination of vessel movements, communication with harbour users, and management of navigational safety, including for commercial and recreational activities. Additional prescriptive requirements are not necessary, as Port Control can already perform the coordination and communication functions sought. However, the proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values, which could include

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				navigation, identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified, or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
169.	Waka Navigation Strategy	Ngāti Hangarau	Hold a wānanga to co-develop a Waka Navigation Strategy with waka crews, kura, and the harbour master before dredging begins (also see mitigation.	Coordination of waka activities is more appropriately managed through existing maritime processes, including Port Control and the Harbourmaster, rather than a consent condition. Engagement initiatives such as wānanga are better progressed collaboratively outside the consent framework, allowing flexibility in timing, scope, and participation. POTL is open to participating in such a wānanga outside of this consent process.
170.	Navigation And Safety Protocols for Customary Access	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A condition to create protocols that recognise Ngāi Tamarāwaho customary access.	Access and navigation are already managed through existing maritime regulations and systems, with Harbourmaster oversight. Any such protocols are not appropriate to sit within the consent conditions.
171.	Cultural Access Considered Separately from General Recreation.	Waitaha	Cultural access considered separately from general recreation.	Access and navigation are already managed through existing maritime regulations and systems, with Harbourmaster oversight.
172.	Cultural And Technical Educational Resource	Ngāti Hangarau	Develop an educational resource detailing the mahi and its impacts based on ancestral pūrākau [myth/legend].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
173.	Karakia And Whakanoa	Ngāti Hangarau	Formally engage hapū experts (tohunga/kaumātua) to perform whakanoa and karakia, providing appropriate resourcing and accounting for this time in project schedules.	POTL has proposed a consent condition to invite the SPDAG to carry out a ceremony at the site of proposed capital dredging prior to works commencing.
174.	Karakia And Tohunga Oversight of Nutrient and Sediment Dispersal	Ngāti Hangarau	Unnatural dispersal of sediment and nutrients alters the moana's energetic vitality. Moving whenua (sand/silt) disrupts its spiritual integrity and requires karakia overseen by tohunga where possible.	POTL has proposed a consent condition to invite the SPDAG to carry out a ceremony at the site of proposed capital dredging prior to works commencing.
175.	Wāhi Tapu and Accidental Discovery	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A tikanga-led accidental discovery protocol as consent condition including immediate stop-works procedures, notification, protection of area, handling of kōiwi, taonga or cultural material, cultural monitoring and clearance for recommencement.	Accidental discovery will be addressed through standard protocols in the Dredge Management Plan, supported by cultural monitoring and engagement mechanisms within the consent framework.
176.	Handling Of Kōiwi and Tapu Objects, Rāhui Tikanga	Ngāti Hangarau	Ensure only individuals with requisite spiritual skills handle kōiwi or tapu objects if discovered during dredging. Respect rāhui restrictions, the pre-dawn timing for spiritual work, and the navigational guidance of hapū representatives.	Accidental discovery will be addressed through standard protocols in the Dredge Management Plan, supported by cultural monitoring and engagement mechanisms within the consent framework. In addition, the ability to accommodate matters such as rāhui, timing of cultural practices, and navigational guidance are inherently dependent on the nature, timing, and duration of any hui or cultural process, which cannot be predetermined. The Port requires operational certainty, and it is therefore not practicable to commit to these as fixed consent requirements. These matters are more appropriately addressed through ongoing engagement mechanisms. In the instance of a rāhui, POTL will seek to respect any

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				restrictions where reasonably practicable and will engage with tangata whenua to identify appropriate responses, taking into account operational, safety, and navigational requirements.
177.	Confidential Cultural Information Protocol	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Consent condition to create a protocol ensuring protection of confidential cultural information about wāhi tapu, urupā, archaeological sites and sensitive cultural locations.	Accidental discovery will be addressed through standard protocols in the Dredge Management Plan, supported by cultural monitoring and engagement mechanisms within the consent framework. POTL will, when requested, and where practical and appropriate maintain the confidentiality of cultural information
178.	POTL Involvement in Open-Door Waka Crew Training	Ngāti Hangarau	POTL personnel should explore supporting waka taonga by joining open-door waka crew training.	Participation in waka activities is not appropriate to require as a consent condition. Such initiatives are best progressed on a voluntary basis through relationship and engagement pathways, allowing POTL personnel to participate where appropriate without creating formal obligations within the consent framework.
179.	Stop-Work During March “Hoe Te Moana” Voyages	Ngāti Hangarau	Refrain from conducting dredging in the area between Paritaha and Waikorire during the March "Hoe Te Moana" voyages.	Not appropriate to impose fixed dredging restrictions tied to specific events. These matters are better managed operationally through Port Control and Harbourmaster coordination, with engagement enabling scheduling discussions where practicable.
180.	Recreation Management	Waitaha	Clear communication to Waitaha before and during dredging campaigns, access to dredging schedules and locations, reporting on restrictions and safety concerns, annual review hui on access, safety and mahinga kai.	Notification is provided through the proposed consent conditions, including notification of dredging activities, provision of operational information, and ongoing engagement via the SPDAG. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
Viewshafts, Visual or Aesthetic Mitigations (Including Noise and Lighting)				
181.	Wāhi Tapu and Cultural Heritage Assessment	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: The consent holder shall fund and commission a cultural heritage assessment prior to commencement of capital dredging, at sites and wāhi tapu identified by the Governance Group [mitigation at row 37].	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
182.	Cultural Landscape Assessment	Ngā Pōtiki	Support and resourcing for Ngā Pōtiki to lead a cultural landscape assessment to identify the culturally significant landscapes and relationships, assess cumulative effects of ongoing Port operations and dredging activities and inform future management and assessment of effects.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
183.	Cultural Landscape Assessment	Ngāti Ranginui Fisheries Trust	POTL commission a cultural landscapes assessment on the historic and cumulative impacts of the Port since inception on Ngāti Ranginui cultural landscapes including traditional viewshafts and ara.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
184.	Cultural Landscaping and Names	Ngāti Hangarau	Commission bilingual signage, educational artwork, carved pou, and formally use traditional place names in maps and documentation.	Such initiatives are more appropriately delivered through broader engagement and cultural recognition programmes rather than as a consent condition.
185.	Recognition Of Cultural Landscape Loss and History	Ngā Pōtiki	Formal acknowledgement of the historical and ongoing impacts of Port development on Ngā Pōtiki cultural landscapes and compensation for benefits POTL have received as a result of desecration. Support and resourcing to establish pou at Mangatawa.	Formal acknowledgement and compensation are not matters that can be addressed through a dredging consent condition. These matters extend beyond the scope of the activity and are more appropriately addressed through broader relationship, Treaty, or commercial arrangements.
186.	Taonga Tuku Iho Plan [Cultural Landscaping Plan]	Ngāti Hangarau	Indigenising the landscape within the Port precinct and surrounding areas by embedding Taonga Tuku Iho (carved pou, bilingual signage, pūrākau signage). Working with appropriate landscapes to develop a Taonga tuku iho plan to enhance Mana Whenua status.	Such initiatives are more appropriately delivered through broader engagement and cultural recognition programmes rather than as a consent condition.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
187.	Protection of Mauao, Whareroa and Hungahungatoroa Cultural Relationships and Cultural Landscape Values	Ngāi Tukairangi	Protection measures to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on the cultural landscape values of Mauao, viewshafts to Mauao, relationships of Whareroa Marae and Hungahungatoroa Marae with Te Awanui, cultural identity and wellbeing, cultural integrity of the surrounding harbour environment. The CVR identifies these matters as central to the cultural effects of deposition and harbour industrialisation. Measures including lighting controls, visual mitigation, design review mechanisms, reduction of industrial visual dominance, landscape screening and cultural design integration.	Dredging is a temporary activity and is undertaken within existing dredged areas below the water surface. As such, it does not introduce new above-water structures, visual elements, or permanent changes that would affect viewshafts to Mauao or the wider cultural landscape. POTL has proposed controls for vessel lighting that are necessary to maintain safe navigation and a safe operating environment. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge including in relation to landscape. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. The proposed activities have been assessed through the technical investigations supporting the Application, including landscape effects. Broader management of harbour-wide cultural landscape values and cumulative effects of harbour industrialisation extends beyond the scope of this application.
188.	Noise Management Strategy	Ngāti Hangarau	Ngāti Hangarau and Iwi/hapū are engaged to develop and enforce a Noise Management Strategy. Mitigation is relating to effects of port rail link on marae and marae events (pōhiri and tangihanga).	Noise from dredging is already managed through consent conditions, and rail noise is outside POTL's control. Such engagement is better addressed through other mechanisms rather than additional consent requirements.
189.	Cultural Soundscape Controls	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Controlling against cultural soundscape rather than just decibel acoustic compliance to understand	Underwater and airborne noise effects, including impacts on marine mammals and birds, have already

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			cultural harm. Controls should address underwater dredging noise, vessel noise, airborne noise, night works, dredge lighting, effects on kororā, kuaka and marine mammals, effects on marae, urupā, cultural practice and harbour users.	been assessed. The proposed consent conditions provide for management through established standards and operational controls (including equipment maintenance and lighting. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
190.	Cultural Event and Tangihanga Response Protocol	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	A protocol must be developed with Ngāi Tamarāwaho to manage dredging noise, lighting or disturbance during tangihanga, major hui, cultural events or other sensitive periods.	Noise and lighting effects have already been assessed and are managed through the proposed consent framework. A requirement to modify or suspend dredging for unspecified cultural events would introduce operational uncertainty, as the nature, timing, and duration of such events cannot be defined in advance. These matters are more appropriately addressed through ongoing engagement mechanisms, enabling communication and coordination where practicable without constraining operations through prescriptive conditions.
191.	Truck Noise and Freight Effects Assessment	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Assessment of heavy freight effects as port increases capacity and freight movement. Assessment against key cultural site, landscapes and routes including Huria marae. Assessing heavy vehicle noise, night movements, vibration, diesel emissions, dust particulates, safety, visual intrusion and cumulative cultural effects.	Effects associated with increased freight and port operations, including traffic, noise, emissions, and visual effects, extend well beyond the scope of the dredging consent and relate to broader transport network activities.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
192.	Noise, Air Quality and Industrial Effects Monitoring	Ngāi Tukairangi	Ongoing monitoring and mitigation of dredging and industrial noise, air pollution and dust, vibration, industrial smothering, transport/freight intensification, cumulative industrial effects.	These matters extend beyond the effects of dredging and relate to wider port operations and cumulative industrial activities. The proposed consent framework already provides for monitoring and management of dredging-related effects through established conditions, with broader industrial effects more appropriately addressed through existing regulatory and planning frameworks.
Conditions To Align with Plans, Term of Consent and Review				
193.	Annual Strategic Harbour Wānanga And Site Visit	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL and representatives of Ngāi Tukairangi, Whareroa Marae, Ngāti Kuku and Hungahungatoroa Marae undertake an annual strategic harbour wānanga and site visit for review of dredging effects, cumulative effects, restoration priorities etc. A written summary to be publicly reported [Refer pg. 75 of CVR for details].	The proposed consent framework already provides an appropriate mechanism for this through the SPDAG, including regular engagement with POTL and an annual strategic planning meeting with the Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board.
194.	Consent Term and Mandatory Review	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: Limit term of consent to 10-years with mandatory review prior to any renewal, which would be treated as a new application requiring new CVRs, environmental assessment and cumulative effects. The Governance Groups [mitigation at row 37] would provide independent input into any renewal process. The consent authority shall not approve the renewal without a formal recommendation from the Governance Group.	A fixed 10-year consent term would be inconsistent with standard consent practice and introduce unnecessary uncertainty for a long-term activity that requires operational certainty and investment. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
195.	Consent duration and mandatory review	Pirirākau Tribal Authority	Pirirākau support a consent term no longer than 15 years, or in the alternative, a mandatory conditions review every 5 years with enforceable triggers for adaptive management. The 35-year term sought by POTL is inconsistent with the Settlement Act's	The proposed consent conditions already provide for periodic review and adaptive management, including in relation to cultural values. This is considered an appropriate and proportionate mechanism for managing effects over the consent term, and a shorter term is not considered necessary.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			recognition of ongoing distress and the PHMP's aspirations for harbour recovery within a generation.	
196.	Independent Five-Year Review	TMICFT	At five-year intervals, an independent review shall assess ecological trends, cultural health indicators, fisheries abundance, effectiveness of mitigation measures, and whether consent conditions remain fit for purpose. Outcomes of review may trigger amendment of operational conditions.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
197.	Consent Duration and Independent Review	TMICFT	TMICFT cannot accept a 35-year consent duration without mandatory review periods, independent cultural and ecological reassessment, and enforceable adaptive management mechanisms capable of materially altering operations where effects exceed expected thresholds. Such a duration is disproportionate given ecological uncertainty, cumulative degradation pressures, climate-driven change, and the intergenerational significance of customary fisheries values within Te Awanui.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
198.	Mana Whenua Nomination of Independent Peer Reviewer	Ngāti Pūkenga	Condition: The consent holder shall fund the appointment of independent technical peer reviews, nominated by the Governance Group [mitigation at row 37], of Port's application, expert evidence, technical data and modelling inputs. The Governance Group's findings shall be included in any hearing record.	An independent peer review of the turbidity and morphodynamics assessment has already been completed, and dredging at the Port is supported by extensive historical monitoring demonstrating that effects are well understood and controls are effective. The proposed monitoring and management framework is robust, and further peer review by unknown persons appointed by a yet to be formed governance group would introduce unnecessary uncertainty and risk to the timely granting of consent.
199.	Shorter Consent Duration or Staged Approval	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	The Panel should impose a shorter consent duration or staged approval period unless it is satisfied that cultural effects are fully addressed to reduce risk locking in effects, methods and monitoring	A shorter consent term would be inconsistent with standard consent practice and introduce unnecessary uncertainty for a long-term activity that requires operational certainty and investment.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			frameworks that may not adequately protect mauri, Te Paritaha or mahinga kai.	The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
200.	Consent Term Limitations	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Restricted to an agreed maximum term, contain mandatory review provisions, require measurable environmental improvement outcomes, provide reassessment against evolving climate science and mātauranga Māori evidence.	A shorter consent term would be inconsistent with standard consent practice and introduce unnecessary uncertainty for a long-term activity that requires operational certainty and investment. The proposed conditions include that BOPRC may serve notice to POTL of its intention to review conditions of the consent in June each year. One of the purposes of the review is to address any effects on cultural values identified by the SPDAG or parties involved in cultural monitoring that have not yet been identified or result from the implementation of the resource consent.
201.	Annual Reporting to Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	POTL to provide annual reporting on dredging and disposal volumes and locations, turbidity and sediment data, Te Paritaha monitoring, kaimoana monitoring, biosecurity, noise and lighting complaints or incidents, access restrictions, cultural monitoring, adaptive management actions, restoration fund expenditure and progress against cultural indicators.	The proposed consent framework provides appropriate reporting requirements aligned with the activity. This includes pre-dredging notification of operations and post-dredging completion reporting, as well as reporting of key monitoring results such as Te Paritaha pipi monitoring and Panepane surveys. In addition, the Dredge Management Plan includes processes for managing complaints and incidents associated with dredging activities. The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
Other (E.g. Additional Assessments Not Including Cultural Assessments, Outside RMA Process)				
202.	Undertake Further Assessment on the Erosion of Panepane.	Ngāti Pūkenga	Require independent peer review of the ENSO versus dredging attribution, trajectory assessment of dredging on Panepane shoreline, specific conditions to halt or modify dredging in the event that Panepane continues to erode at rates that threaten ecological and cultural values.	An independent peer review of the turbidity and morphodynamics assessment has already been completed.
203.	Establish A Permanent Taiao Group and Co-Develop a New Partnership Engagement Agreement	Ngāti Hangarau	Establish a permanent Taiao group and co-develop a new Partnership Engagement Agreement. Create a permanent Kaihautū position [person who gives the time for the paddlers in a canoe, fugleman]	These governance and partnership arrangements extend beyond the scope of the dredging activity and require flexibility in structure and function. Such matters are more appropriately progressed through relationship agreements, with the proposed framework (including the SPDAG and associated funding mechanisms) providing a practical foundation to support ongoing collaboration.
204.	Restoration Must Be Directed by Hapū Priorities	Ngāi Tamarāwaho	Restoration priorities must be identified with Ngāi Tamarāwaho and must not be limited to applicant-selected environmental projects. Responding to cultural loss, not only ecological offsetting.	The SPDAG, established under the Stella Passage Development consent, provides a structured mechanism for tangata whenua to set priorities over time, including mauri monitoring, cultural indicators, kaimoana restoration, independent investigations, restoration initiatives, and other cultural programmes as matters emerge. Funding through this consent is

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				proposed to support these functions and enable the SPDAG to respond to evolving priorities over the life of the consent. Furthermore, funding through the TMICFT supports customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism to incorporate intergenerational and cultural perspectives, while maintaining a clear, flexible, and implementable regulatory structure.
205.	Reclamation And Structural Accountability	Ngāti Ranginui Iwi Incorporated Society	Relating to the ongoing disconnection of Ngāti Ranginui from ancestral coastal lands. Undertake governance and ownership discussions regarding reclaimed lands, recognise tangata whenua authority over reclaimed coastal environments, lease structures acknowledging historical and ongoing cultural loss.	This extends beyond the scope of the dredging consent. Issues relating to governance, ownership, and compensation for reclaimed land are not effects of the activity being sought and cannot be addressed through consent conditions. These matters are more appropriately progressed through separate Treaty, property, or commercial discussions.
206.	Whānau resilience and cultural reconnection	Pirirākau Tribal Authority	PTAI seeks a POTL commitment to fund a Pirirākau-led cultural reconnection programme targeting rangatahi and whānau within the rohe, focused on mahinga kai practice, marae-based environmental education, and Te Awanui-based cultural activity. This is framed as a social licence investment proportionate to the profit derived from container throughput, not as a consent condition but as a named partnership outcome to be negotiated directly between POTL and PTAI.	The proposed consent framework already provides funding through the TMICFT and SPDAG, enabling tangata whenua to determine priorities and direct funding towards initiatives they consider appropriate. This framework provides a practical and proportionate mechanism while maintaining a clear and implementable regulatory structure.
207.	Formal Recognition and Apology to Ngāi Tukairangi	Ngāi Tukairangi	Formal acknowledgement and apology to Ngāi Tukairangi for historical exclusion and inadequate recognition of Ngāi Tukairangi as mana whenua and tangata whenua within the affected proposal application area.	A formal acknowledgement or apology is not appropriate to include as a consent condition. Such matters extend beyond the scope of the activity being authorised and are more appropriately

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
				addressed through relationship or Treaty-based discussions outside the consenting process.
208.	Ensure management measures protect and progressively restore Tauranga Moana Iwi relationship and activities in Te Awanui	TMICFT	Ensure management measures protect and progressively restore Tauranga Moana Iwi and hapū ability to exercise customary fisheries, Manaakitanga and intergenerational transmission of mātauranga through healthy, accessible and abundant customary fisheries.	The proposed consent conditions include established technical performance standards and monitoring requirements to protect ecological and cultural values. Funding through TMICFT and SPDAG for customary fisheries, cultural monitoring and tangata whenua-led restoration initiatives, support the ongoing exercise of customary fisheries and intergenerational transmission of mātauranga.
209.	Restoration and enhancement when removal contributes to negative features	TMICFT	Provide for restoration and enhancement measures where removal contributes to habitat loss, fisheries depletion, or reduced cultural access to customary harvesting areas.	Funding for the TMICFT and SPDAG provides for tangata whenua to identify and prioritise restoration and enhancement initiatives over time. Funding through this consent is proposed in proportion to the assessed effects of the activity and can be applied to restoration initiatives where required.
210.	Fundamentally different approach is required to avoid existing trajectory of environmental decline and cultural disconnection	Ngāi Tuwhiwhia	A fundamentally different approach is required - one that: • Recognises and provides for Te Awanui as a unified, living system; • Prioritises restoration of key sites, including mahinga kai areas; • Meaningfully embeds kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga within decision-making structures; and • Establishes long-term mechanisms for monitoring, accountability, and system recovery.	Funding for the TMICFT and the SPDAG provides for tangata whenua to identify and prioritise restoration, monitoring and enhancement initiatives over time. Funding through this consent is proposed in proportion to the assessed effects of the activity and supports ongoing tangata whenua-led initiatives. Broader harbour-wide management, governance and system recovery objectives extend beyond the scope of this application and the RMA framework.
211.	Recognition of Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust	Ngāi Tukairangi	POTL formally recognise the important role performed by the Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust including its role in supporting the protection, restoration and sustainable management of customary fisheries, kaimoana species, cultural	The request lacks sufficient specificity to warrant a separate consent condition. TMICFT is provided for within the proposed consent framework through the SPDAG and cultural monitoring, which includes monitoring and review of dredging effects.

#	Mitigation (outcome / proposed consent condition)	Iwi/hapū that suggested this mitigation	Summary of the mitigation	POTL Response
			harvesting practices and the wider mauri of Te Awanui.	
212.	Recognition of Tauranga Moana Iwi Customary Fisheries Trust and Customary Fisheries Authority	TMICFT	TMICFT considers that any dredging consent framework affecting Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour and coastal area must expressly recognise the role of TMICFT and gazetted Tangata Kaitiaki / Kaitiaki Tiaki in relation to customary fisheries management, mātauranga Māori environmental oversight, and protection of taonga species and mātaitai values.	TMICFT is provided for within the proposed consent framework through the SPDAG and cultural monitoring, which includes monitoring and review of dredging effects.
213.	Reuse of dredged rock material	TMICFT	Ensure any beneficial reuse or placement of dredged rock or boulder material is considered through a cultural values lens and only where it supports the health, protection, and abundance of the taonga of the moana for future generations	Any future proposal for beneficial reuse of dredged rock or boulder material would be subject to separate assessment, where required as no such proposal is included in this consent application.
214.	Reuse of dredged sand material provided to Whareroa as the first priority	TMICFT	Ensure any beneficial reuse or placement of dredged sand material is provided to marae foreshore areas as a priority, with Whareroa marae as the first priority for sand utilisation mitigation, being the most impacted marae site.	The technical assessments supporting the Application do not identify adverse effects on Whareroa Beach as a result of the proposed activities that require mitigation through beach renourishment. Any beneficial reuse proposal would be managed through the approval processes provided for within the proposed consent conditions.